

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.**

**SEARCH REQUEST FORM****Scientific and Technical Information Center**

Requester's Full Name: Dave RHN Examiner #: 75717 Date: 6/9/03  
 Art Unit: 2153 Phone Number 305 9655 Serial Number: 071452 811  
 Mail Box and Bldg/Room Location: 5A 27 Results Format Preferred (circle): PAPER DISK E-MAIL

If more than one search is submitted, please prioritize searches in order of need.

\*\*\*\*\*

Please provide a detailed statement of the search topic, and describe as specifically as possible the subject matter to be searched. Include the elected species or structures, keywords, synonyms, acronyms, and registry numbers, and combine with the concept or utility of the invention. Define any terms that may have a special meaning. Give examples or relevant citations, authors, etc, if known. Please attach a copy of the cover sheet, pertinent claims, and abstract.

Title of Invention: \_\_\_\_\_

Inventors (please provide full names): \_\_\_\_\_

Earliest Priority Filing Date: 1978 12/2/1999

\*For Sequence Searches Only\* Please include all pertinent information (parent, child, divisional, or issued patent numbers) along with the appropriate serial number.

System that reward user for watching advertisement provided on DVD or CD-ROM. User get credit for reviews and discount <sup>access to</sup> premium content.

<b>STAFF USE ONLY</b>		Type of Search	Vendors and cost where applicable
Searcher:	<u>Teresa Esterveld</u>	NA Sequence (#)	STN _____
Searcher Phone #:	<u>305-7795</u>	AA Sequence (#)	Dialog _____
Searcher Location:	<u>4B 30</u>	Structure (#)	Questel/Orbit _____
Date Searcher Picked Up:	<u>6/10/03</u>	Bibliographic	Dr. Link _____
Date Completed:	<u>6/11/03</u>	Litigation	Lexis/Nexis _____
Searcher Prep & Review Time:		Fulltext	Sequence Systems _____
Clerical Prep Time:		Patent Family	WWW/Internet _____
Online Time:		Other	Other (specify) _____



# STIC Search Report

EIC 2100

STIC Database Tracking Number: 96220

TO: Dung Dinh  
Location:  
Art Unit : 2153  
Thursday, June 12, 2003

Case Serial Number: 09/452911

From: Terese Esterheld  
Location: EIC 2100  
PK2-4B30  
Phone: 308-7795  
  
[Terese.esterheld@uspto.gov](mailto:Terese.esterheld@uspto.gov)

## Search Notes

Dear Examiner Dinh,

Attached, please find the results of your search request for application 09/452911. I have concentrated on finding information on User watching ads, Information on Detachable storage, User receives credit when accessing premium content.

I have marked articles that maybe of possible use. Please look over all the results and let me know if you need further assistance.

Thank you for coming to EIC 2100.

Terese Esterheld



Set Items Description  
S1 85 AU='CHATANI M' OR AU='CHATANI M C O SONY COMP ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA' OR AU='CHATANI M SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA' OR E6 OR AU='CHATANI MASAYUKI' OR E15 OR E16 OR E17 OR E18 OR E19 OR E20 OR E21 OR E22 OR E23 OR E24  
S2 55 S1 AND IC=G06F?  
S3 19 S2 AND IC=G06F-015?  
File 347:JAPIO Oct 1976-2003/Feb(Updated 030603)  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO  
File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS 1978-2003/Jun W01  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office  
File 349:PCT FULLTEXT 1979-2002/UB=20030605,UT=20030529  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio  
File 350:Derwent WPIX 1963-2003/UD,UM &UP=200336  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent

3/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01556746

SELECTION OF CONTENT IN RESPONSE TO COMMUNICATION ENVIRONMENT  
SELECTION DE CONTENU EN REPONSE A UN ENVIRONNEMENT DE COMMUNICATION  
PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment America Inc., (3384290), 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

CHATANI, Masayuki , 1772 Laurantian Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94087, (US)  
INOUE, Sachiko, 1204 19th Street, San Francisco, CA 94107, (US)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date):

WO 2003007172 030123

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002752326 020710; WO 2002US22345 020710

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 903308 010711

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; BG; CH; CY; CZ; DE; DK; EE; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR;  
IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-015/16

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 030319 A1 International application. (Art. 158(1))

Application: 030319 A1 International application entering European phase

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

3/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00636884

Information processor

Informationsverarbeitungsgerat

Appareil de traitement d'informations

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

SONY CORPORATION, (214023), 7-35, Kitashinagawa 6-chome, Chiyoda-ku,  
Tokyo, (JP), (Proprietor designated states: all)

INVENTOR:

Chatani, Masayuki, c/o Sony Corporation , 7-35, Kitashinagawa 6-chome,  
Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Melzer, Wolfgang, Dipl.-Ing. et al (8278), Patentanwalte Mitscherlich &  
Partner, Sonnenstrasse 33, 80331 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 618538 A1 941005 (Basic)

EP 618538 B1 000112

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 94105047 940330;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 9373686 930331

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-015/02 ; G06F-003/03

CITED PATENTS (EP B): GB 2145547 A

CITED REFERENCES (EP B):

PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 14, no. 349 (P-1084) 27 July 1990 &  
JP-A-02 125 367 (NTT) 14 May 1990;

ABSTRACT EP 618538 A1

An information processor comprising a tablet (10) for inputting script data; a timer (19) for outputting a time signal; a RAM (18) as a temporary storage means; a CPU (14) responsive to every input of the script data from the tablet (10) and storing in the RAM (18) both the input script data and the time signal being outputted at that instant from the timer (19); and a magneto-optical recorder/reproducer (8) for writing, on a disc (804) as a recording medium, the time signal and the script data stored in the RAM (18). The information processor is capable of reproducing the script data in any of various modes inclusive of real

time reproduction of each stroke, 10-stroke batch reproduction and 10-second batch reproduction, and can be formed into a small-sized structure while being equipped with a RAM of a great storage capacity.  
(see image in original document)

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 149

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Oppn None: 001227 B1 No opposition filed: 20001013  
Grant: 20000112 B1 Granted patent  
Application: 941005 A1 Published application (A1with Search Report ;A2without Search Report)  
Examination: 950524 A1 Date of filing of request for examination: 950322  
Examination: 980722 A1 Date of despatch of first examination report: 980605

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	200002	308
CLAIMS B	(German)	200002	259
CLAIMS B	(French)	200002	340
SPEC B	(English)	200002	4545
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			5452
Total word count - documents A + B			5452

3/5/3 (Item 1 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00977166 \*\*Image available\*\*

SELECTION OF CONTENT IN RESPONSE TO COMMUNICATION ENVIRONMENT

SELECTION DE CONTENU EN REPOSE A UN ENVIRONNEMENT DE COMMUNICATION

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA INC, 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., Foster City, CA 94404-2175, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality), (For all designated states except: US)

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

CHATANI Masayuki , 1772 Lauenian Way, Sunnyvale, CA 94087, US, US (Residence), JP (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

INOUE Sachiko, 1204 19th Street, San Francisco, CA 94107, US, US (Residence), JP (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

Legal Representative:

HALL David A (et al) (agent), Heller Ehrman White & McAuliffe LLP, 7th Floor, 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, San Diego, CA 92122-1246, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200307172 A1 20030123 (WO 0307172)

Application: WO 2002US22345 20020710 (PCT/WO US0222345)

Priority Application: US 2001903308 20010711

Parent Application/Grant:

Related by Continuation to: US 2001903308 20010711 (CIP)

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW (EP) AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE SK TR (OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG (AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW (EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-015/16

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims  
Fulltext Word Count: 13083

English Abstract

A content transfer service manager node (115) of a computer network (100) manages the transfer of content (175) over the network (135) from a content provider node (120) to a user node (110). The characteristics of the configuration of the user node (110) are determined, including the user nodes (110) capabilities with respect to downloading content and processing downloaded content. The service manager (115) arranges a content transfer that is particularly suited for the hardware, software, and communication capabilities of the user node (110).

French Abstract

Selon l'invention, un noeud gestionnaire de services de transfert de contenu (115) d'un reseau informatique (100) gere le transfert de contenu (175) sur le reseau (135) entre un noeud fournisseur de contenu (120) et un noeud d'utilisateur (110). Les caracteristiques de la configuration du noeud d'utilisateur (110) telles que les capacites dudit noeud pour le telechargement du contenu et le traitement du contenu telecharge sont determinees. Le gestionnaire de services (115) assure un transfert de contenu particulierement adapte au materiel, au logiciel, et aux capacites de communication du noeud d'utilisateur (110).

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20030123 A1 With international search report.

Examination 20030220 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

3/5/4 (Item 2 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00933079 \*\*Image available\*\*

**APPARATUS AND METHOD FOR UTILIZING AN INCENTIVE POINT SYSTEM BASED ON DISC AND USER IDENTIFICATION**

**APPAREIL ET PROCEDE POUR UTILISER UN SYSTEME DE POINTS DE MOTIVATION BASE SUR L'IDENTIFICATION DE DISQUE ET D'UTILISATEUR**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA INC, 919 E Hillsdale Blvd., Second Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki , Sony Computer Entertainment America, Inc., 919 E Hillsdale Blvd., Second Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, US

Legal Representative:

SCHEPLER Wendi (et al) (agent), Carr & Ferrell LLP, 2225 East Bayshore Road, Suite 200, Palo Alto, CA 94303, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200267093 A2-A3 20020829 (WO 0267093)

Application: WO 2002US5141 20020220 (PCT/WO US0205141)

Priority Application: US 2001270235 20010220; US 2001894182 20010628

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW (EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR (OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG (AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW (EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-015/173

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 7358

#### English Abstract

A system and method for awarding incentive points utilizing unique disc identification to provide access to disc storage media includes a disc storage medium (110) with a permanently recorded disc identification (230), a user console (115) with a set identification (120), a network (125), and a host server (130) managing a user database (135) and a disc database (140). Upon purchase of software stored on a disc storage medium (110), the unique disc identification (230) and user identification are transmitted over the network (125) from the user console (115) to the host server (130). Permission to access the programs residing on the disc storage medium (110) by the user console (115) is obtained from the host server (130). The host server (130) manages a point system. Points are awarded and recorded in point accounts stored in the databases.

#### French Abstract

L'invention concerne un systeme et un procede pour attribuer des points de motivation mettant en oeuvre une identification unique de disque pour permettre l'accès à un moyen de stockage sous forme de disque. Ce systeme comprend un moyen de stockage sous forme de disque (110) avec une identification de disque (230) enregistree de facon permanente, un panneau de commande d'utilisateur (115) avec une identification determinee (120), un reseau (125), et un serveur hote (130) gerant une base de donnees d'utilisateur (135) et une base de donnees de disque (140). Lors de l'acquisition d'un logiciel stocke sur un moyen de stockage sous forme de disque (110), l'identification de disque (230) unique et l'identification d'utilisateur sont transmises dans le reseau (125) du panneau de commande d'utilisateur (115) au serveur hote (130). La permission d'accéder aux programmes residant sur le moyen de stockage sous forme de disque (110) a l'aide du panneau de commande d'utilisateur (115) est obtenue du serveur hote (130). Le serveur hote (130) gère un systeme de points. Des points sont attribues et enregistres dans des comptes de points stockes dans les bases de donnees.

#### Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20020829 A2 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

Search Rpt 20021121 Late publication of international search report

Republication 20021121 A3 With international search report.

Examination 20030109 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

3/5/5 (Item 1 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015138407 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2003-198933/200319

XRPX Acc No: N03-158152

Content data modifying method e.g. for audio data, involves altering content data in accordance with content data output characteristics of client terminal

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY ); CHATANI M (CHAT-I)

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 030 Number of Patents: 005

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20020161882	A1	20021031	US 2001846115	A	20010430	200319 B
EP 1255203	A2	20021106	EP 20029458	A	20020425	200319
KR 2002084417	A	20021107	KR 200223749	A	20020430	200320
CN 1384445	A	20021211	CN 2002118829	A	20020429	200324
JP 2003066984	A	20030305	JP 2002126017	A	20020426	200326

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001846115 A 20010430

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 20020161882	A1	14	G06F-015/173	
EP 1255203	A2	E	G06F-017/00	
Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI TR				
KR 2002084417	A		G06F-017/00	
CN 1384445	A		G06F-015/16	
JP 2003066984	A	12	G10L-013/08	

Abstract (Basic): US 20020161882 A1

NOVELTY - The output characteristics to be associated with content data upon output by a client terminal (102), are specified by user. A content data which is transmitted from a server (104) to the client terminal over a network, is altered in accordance with the content data output characteristics to produce altered content data.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- (1) Computer system; and
- (2) Server coupled to one or more client terminals.

USE - For modifying content data such as audio data transmitted in bidirectional communication network.

ADVANTAGE - Enhances interactive computer applications such as networked video games and chat applications. Enables to process or transform content data according to a receiver's needs.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the block diagram of computer network system.

Client terminal (102)  
Server (104)  
pp; 14 DwgNo 1/7

Title Terms: CONTENT; DATA; MODIFIED; METHOD; AUDIO; DATA; ALTER; CONTENT;  
DATA; ACCORD; CONTENT; DATA; OUTPUT; CHARACTERISTIC; CLIENT; TERMINAL

Derwent Class: P86; T01; W04

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16 ; G06F-015/173 ;  
G06F-017/00 ; G10L-013/08

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-013/12; G06F-003/16 ;  
G06F-013/00 ; G06F-015/00 ; G10L-015/00; G10L-015/28; G10L-021/00

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

3/5/6 (Item 2 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

015080736 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2003-141254/200313

XRPX Acc No: N03-112166

Content transfer management method for user device linked to computer network, involves obtaining user device information, determining user device capabilities and automatically selecting service level available to user device.

Patent Assignee: CHATANI M (CHAT-I); INOUE S (INOUE-I); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; INOUE S

Number of Countries: 100 Number of Patents: 002

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200307172	A1	20030123	WO 2002US22345	A	20020710	200313 B
US 20030018767	A1	20030123	US 2001903308	A	20010711	200325

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001903308 A 20010711

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	--------	----------	--------------

WO 200307172	A1	E	66	G06F-015/16
--------------	----	---	----	-------------

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA  
CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN  
IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ  
OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU

ZA ZM ZW  
Designated States (Regional): AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EA EE ES FI FR GB  
GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SK SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW  
US 20030018767 A1 G06F-015/16

Abstract (Basic): WO 2003007172 A1

NOVELTY - User device information is obtained which is descriptive of the user device. The capabilities of the user device to download content over the network are determined, together with the ability to process content received over the network. This is based on the user device information, and enables selection of a service level.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The service level is automatically selected as a service level that is available to the user device, and is a service level associated with one or more characteristics of the content for transfer to the user device. INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for a program product and an information processing system.

USE - For transfer of content over a computer network, especially the Internet.

ADVANTAGE - Enables automatic content transfer arrangement which is particularly suited for the hardware, software and communication capabilities of the user node.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a schematic block diagram illustrating a network system suitable for executing the method

Network system (100)  
User device (110)  
Service manager device (115)  
Content provider (120)  
Computer networks (125,130)  
Network (135)  
pp; 66 DwgNo 1/11

Title Terms: CONTENT; TRANSFER; MANAGEMENT; METHOD; USER; DEVICE; LINK;  
COMPUTER; NETWORK; OBTAIN; USER; DEVICE; INFORMATION; DETERMINE; USER;  
DEVICE; CAPABLE; AUTOMATIC; SELECT; SERVICE; LEVEL; AVAILABLE; USER;  
DEVICE

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-015/173

File Segment: EPI

3/5/7 (Item 3 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014956177 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2003-016691/200301

XRPX Acc No: N03-012605

Storage media ownership transfer management system e.g. for CD-ROM,  
processes ownership transaction after comparing disk identification  
information with ownership information

Patent Assignee: CHATANI M (CHAT-I); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA  
(SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 100 Number of Patents: 002

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20020116283	A1	20020822	US 2001270232	A	20010220	200301 B
			US 2001894793	A	20010628	
WO 200267095	A2	20020829	WO 2002US5422	A	20020220	200301

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001270232 P 20010220; US  
2001894793 A 20010628

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 20020116283	A1	11	G06F-017/60	Provisional application	US 2001270232

WO 200267095 A2 E G06F-000/00

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW

Abstract (Basic): US 20020116283 A1

NOVELTY - A host server (130) compares the disk identification information received through a network (125) with ownership information, based on which transfer of ownership transaction is processed.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for method for managing transfer of ownership of content of storage media like CD-ROM.

USE - For electronic processing system, gaming system, which uses read only storage devices e.g. CD-ROM disks.

ADVANTAGE - Provides purchasing of used software programs at less than retail cost.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the block diagram of electronic processing system.

Network (125)

Host server (130)

pp; 11 DwgNo 1/5

Title Terms: STORAGE; MEDIUM; TRANSFER; MANAGEMENT; SYSTEM; CD; ROM; PROCESS; TRANSACTION; AFTER; COMPARE; DISC; IDENTIFY; INFORMATION; INFORMATION

Derwent Class: T01; T05; W01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-000/00 ; G06F-017/60

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-015/16

File Segment: EPI

3/5/8 (Item 4 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014910355 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2002-731061/200279

XRPX Acc No: N02-576258

Auxiliary content provision system has client console playing auxiliary content stored in hard disk drive during download of primary content requested by client

Patent Assignee: AMERICA SONY COMPUTER AMUSEMENT CORP (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY ); CHATANI M (CHAT-I)

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 030 Number of Patents: 005

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20020103855	A1	20020801	US 2001771751	A	20010129	200279 B
EP 1235178	A1	20020828	EP 2002250593	A	20020129	200279
CN 1369847	A	20020918	CN 2002107076	A	20020129	200303
JP 2002318965	A	20021031	JP 200219973	A	20020129	200304
KR 2002063523	A	20020803	KR 20025095	A	20020129	200308

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001771751 A 20010129

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

US 20020103855 A1 11 G06F-015/16

EP 1235178 A1 E G06F-017/60

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI TR

CN 1369847 A G06F-017/60

JP 2002318965 A 11 G06F-017/60

KR 2002063523 A G06F-017/00

Abstract (Basic): US 20020103855 A1

NOVELTY - The user identifier stored in a hard disk drive (150) of a client console (120), is uploaded to a download management server (110) to enable access of the requested primary content stored in a database (160). The auxiliary content stored in the hard disk drive is played by the client console during download of the requested primary content.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- (1) Auxiliary content provision method;
- (2) Client console operation method.

USE - For providing auxiliary contents such as advertisements during download of primary content such as utility programs, interactive games, audio MP3 data, motion pictures from a server.

ADVANTAGE - Enables viewing of advertisements at the option of the customer, while the customer accesses valuable content from a primary content database maintained solely by the content provider. Allows identifying information of users who access the server station, to be downloaded into the client console in order to enable only auxiliary content which is customized based on user's identification profile, to be loaded and viewed. As the advertisements are stored in local storage such as hard disk drive, the cost and time associated with the download can be avoided and the costs expended for maintenance of advertisement database in the server side can be reduced, so the advertisers are provided with flexibility for preparing their own advertising content on relatively low cost packaged storage media. Allows content providers to associate their advertisements with valuable primary contents.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the block diagram of a computer network system which employs the auxiliary content provision system.

Download management server (110)  
Client console (120)  
Hard disk drive (150)  
Database (160)  
pp; 11 DwgNo 1/3

Title Terms: AUXILIARY; CONTENT; PROVISION; SYSTEM; CLIENT; CONSOLE; PLAY;  
AUXILIARY; CONTENT; STORAGE; HARD; DISC; DRIVE; PRIMARY; CONTENT; REQUEST  
; CLIENT

Derwent Class: T01; W01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16 ; G06F-017/00 ;  
G06F-017/60

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-003/14 ; G06F-012/00 ;  
G06F-013/00 ; G06F-017/30

File Segment: EPI

3/5/9 (Item 5 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014861382 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2002-682088/200273

XRPX Acc No: N02-538490

Content data providing method using computer network e.g. internet, LAN, involves transforming original server presentation data into transformed data for transmitting original server content data to client terminal

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY ); CHATANI M (CHAT-I); KOMATA N (KOMA-I) ; SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; KOMATA N

Number of Countries: 024 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20020103876	A1	20020801	US 2001771522	A	20010129	200273 B
WO 200261620	A1	20020808	WO 2002JP602	A	20020128	200273
JP 2002304419	A	20021018	JP 200218683	A	20020128	200301

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001771522 A 20010129

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

US 20020103876 A1 14 G06F-015/16

WO 200261620 A1 J G06F-017/30

Designated States (National): CN IN KR

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU

MC NL PT SE TR

JP 2002304419 A 12 G06F-017/30

Abstract (Basic): US 20020103876 A1

NOVELTY - The original server content data and presentation data are received from a network server (150) by a compilation server (110) in response to search request received from client terminal (140) through a network (130). The presentation data is transformed into transformed data according to a prescribed rule for transmitting the content data in the form of unitary cohesive web page output to the client terminal.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for content data providing system.

USE - For providing sequestered information in response to term or concept search, to client terminal such as personal computer, set top boxes, game machine e.g. Play station2 through computer network such as internet, WAN, LAN, cable television bidirectional network, ISDN, DSL and xDSL.

ADVANTAGE - The search result presentation provides useful and flexible objectives to provide efficient and satisfactory output results necessary for quick and successful search completion. A transformed presentation of information that derived from acquired content is efficiently provided in response to a client search request.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the block diagram of the content data providing system.

Compilation server (110)

Network (130)

Client terminal (140)

Network server (150)

pp; 14 DwgNo 1/5

Title Terms: CONTENT; DATA; METHOD; COMPUTER; NETWORK; LAN; TRANSFORM;

ORIGINAL; SERVE; PRESENT; DATA; TRANSFORM; DATA; TRANSMIT; ORIGINAL;

SERVE; CONTENT; DATA; CLIENT; TERMINAL

Derwent Class: T01; W01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16 ; G06F-017/30

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-012/00 ; G06F-013/00

File Segment: EPI

3/5/10 (Item 6 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014846477 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2002-667183/200271

XRPX Acc No: N02-527866

Information providing device for network use has visitation history  
information recording means

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY ); CHATANI M  
(CHAT-I); OHBA A (OHBA-I); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; OHBA A

Number of Countries: 100 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200269191	A1	20020906	WO 2002JP1704	A	20020226	200271 B
US 20020133551	A1	20020919	US 200285353	A	20020228	200271
JP 2002358329	A	20021213	JP 200243434	A	20020220	200311

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 200243434 A 20020220; JP 200154386  
A 20010228

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 200269191 A1 J 40 G06F-017/30

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA.  
CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN  
IS KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM  
PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM  
ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR  
IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW

US 20020133551 A1 G06F-015/16

JP 2002358329 A 14 G06F-017/30

Abstract (Basic): WO 200269191 A1

NOVELTY - A technique of supporting search for information in which a user is interested. An information providing device connected to a user terminal over a network and adapted for providing a user terminal with visitation program information representing a visitation program in which a character recommends a Web site to the user.

USE - Information providing device for network use

pp; 40 DwgNo 2/11

Title Terms: INFORMATION; DEVICE; NETWORK; HISTORY; INFORMATION; RECORD

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16 ; G06F-017/30

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-003/00 ; G06F-013/00 ;  
G06F-015/00 ; G06F-017/60 ; G09G-005/00; H04N-007/173

File Segment: EPI

3/5/11 (Item 7 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014018189 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-502403/200155

XRPX Acc No: N01-372637

Provision system for on-line content esp. for on-line gaming experience through CATV broadband networked includes server terminal and client console with display

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 036 Number of Patents: 006

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
WO 200141447	A1	20010607	WO 2000US32827	A	20001201	200155	B
AU 200122538	A	20010612	AU 200122538	A	20001201	200159	
JP 2001245271	A	20010907	JP 2000367151	A	20001201	200166	
BR 200016181	A	20020827	BR 200016181	A	20001201	200265	
			WO 2000US32827	A	20001201		
EP 1236356	A1	20020904	EP 2000986262	A	20001201	200266	
			WO 2000US32827	A	20001201		
KR 2002059434	A	20020712	KR 2002707125	A	20020603	200306	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 99453497 A 19991203

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 200141447 A1 E 38 H04N-007/173

Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU  
MC NL PT SE TR

AU 200122538 A H04N-007/173 Based on patent WO 200141447

JP 2001245271 A 13 H04N-007/173

BR 200016181 A H04N-007/173 Based on patent WO 200141447

EP 1236356 A1 E H04N-007/173 Based on patent WO 200141447

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT

LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI TR  
KR 2002059434 A G06F-019/00

Abstract (Basic): WO 200141447 A1

NOVELTY - The system includes a server side facility comprising a server terminal (1) a client side facility comprises a client console (60). A network connection (40) connects the server side facility and the client side facility. A display device (80) is located in the client side facility and connected with the server terminal through the network connection. Input data is transmitted from the client console to the server terminal and video signals are transmitted from the server terminal to the display device.

The network connection comprises a network for establishing a first connection between the client console and the server terminal and a second connection between the server terminal and the display device. The first and second connections reside in different channels.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for a method for providing online content.

USE - For networked gaming.

ADVANTAGE - Allows audio and video signals of a given resolution quality to be transmitted directly from game console to TV display.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the system configuration.

Server terminal (10)

Network connection (40)

Client console (60)

Display device. (80)

pp; 38 DwgNo 2/3

Title Terms: PROVISION; SYSTEM; LINE; CONTENT; LINE; GAME; EXPERIENCE; THROUGH; CATV; BROADBAND; SERVE; TERMINAL; CLIENT; CONSOLE; DISPLAY

Derwent Class: P36; T01; W01; W02; W04

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-019/00 ; H04N-007/173

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-009/24; A63F-013/00;

A63F-013/12; G06F-015/00 ; G06F-017/00 ; G09G-005/00; H04N-007/16

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

3/5/12 (Item 8 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013595881 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-080088/200109

XRPX Acc No: N01-061034

Data communication network system for news distribution system, transfers data processed based on request from entertainment apparatus, to portable information terminal

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 029 Number of Patents: 008

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200061253	A1	20001019	WO 2000JP2408	A	20000413	200109 B
AU 200036778	A	20001114	AU 200036778	A	20000413	200109
EP 1087826	A1	20010404	EP 2000915508	A	20000413	200120
			WO 2000JP2408	A	20000413	
BR 200006059	A	20010320	BR 20006059	A	20000413	200123
			WO 2000JP2408	A	20000413	
CN 1300230	A	20010620	CN 2000800577	A	20000413	200159
KR 2001071475	A	20010728	KR 2000714185	A	20001214	200208
MX 2000012497	A1	20010801	MX 200012497	A	20001214	200238
JP 2002541750	W	20021203	JP 2000610579	A	20000413	200309
			WO 2000JP2408	A	20000413	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 99106658 A 19990414

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 200061253 A1 E 55 A63F-013/12

Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN JP KR MX NZ RU SG

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU  
MC NL PT SE

AU 200036778 A A63F-013/12 Based on patent WO 200061253

EP 1087826 A1 E A63F-013/12 Based on patent WO 200061253

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI  
LU MC NL PT SE

BR 200006059 A A63F-013/12 Based on patent WO 200061253

CN 1300230 A A63F-013/12

KR 2001071475 A H04M-011/08

MX 2000012497 A1 A63F-013/12

JP 2002541750 W 56 H04M-011/00 Based on patent WO 200061253

Abstract (Basic): WO 200061253 A1

NOVELTY - The server and computer system (20), communicates with entertainment apparatus (102) via bi-directional network (60). The computer system (20) process the data according to request from entertainment apparatus and transfers it to portable information communication terminal (32) connected to entertainment apparatus, through uni-directional radio communication network (28).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for data communication method.

USE - For news distribution system, on-line banking system, electronic image sale system, on-line lot drawing system, security sale system, asynchronous voting system, results distribution system and for entertainment purpose such as for playing shooting game, role playing game, action game, etc in portable information terminal.

ADVANTAGE - Since the computer system has the ability to superimpose electronic watermark data on transmission data, unauthorized copying is prevented. Even when entertainment apparatus serving as a parent is not operated, data can be distributed to specified terminal, reliably.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the data communication network system.

Computer system (20)

Uni-directional radio communication network (28)

Portable information communication terminal (32)

Bi-directional network (60)

Entertainment apparatus (102)

pp; 55 DwgNo 10/12

Title Terms: DATA; COMMUNICATE; NETWORK; SYSTEM; NEWS; DISTRIBUTE; SYSTEM;  
TRANSFER; DATA; PROCESS; BASED; REQUEST; ENTERTAINMENT; APPARATUS;  
PORTABLE; INFORMATION; TERMINAL

Derwent Class: P36; T01; W01; W02

International Patent Class (Main): H04M-011/00; H04M-011/08

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-013/12; G06F-015/00 ;  
H04M-003/00

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

3/5/13 (Item 9 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013595880 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-080087/200109

XRPX Acc No: N01-061033

Entertainment system in data communication network system, has computer system which transmits signal to PDA based on service request, when service request and ID code are transmitted from master unit

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 023 Number of Patents: 009

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
-----------	------	------	-------------	------	------	------

WO 200061252	A1	20001019	WO 2000JP2352	A	20000411	200109	B
AU 200036768	A	20001114	AU 200036768	A	20000411	200109	
JP 2000298631	A	20001024	JP 99106706	A	19990414	200109	
EP 1169101	A1	20020109	EP 2000915487	A	20000411	200205	
			WO 2000JP2352	A	20000411		
BR 200009753	A	20020108	BR 20009753	A	20000411	200208	
			WO 2000JP2352	A	20000411		
KR 2001108490	A	20011207	KR 2001712950	A	20011011	200236	
TW 462165	A	20011101	TW 2000106900	A	20000413	200248	
CN 1347333	A	20020501	CN 2000806166	A	20000411	200252	
JP 2003023505	A	20030124	JP 99106706	A	19990414	200318	
			JP 200245295	A	19990414		

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 99106706 A 19990414; JP 200245295  
A 19990414

**Patent Details:**

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 200061252	A1 E	61	A63F-013/12	
			Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG	
			Designated States (Regional): BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB IT NL SE	
AU 200036768	A		A63F-013/12	Based on patent WO 200061252
JP 2000298631	A	16	G06F-013/00	
EP 1169101	A1 E		A63F-013/12	Based on patent WO 200061252
			Designated States (Regional): BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB IT LI NL SE	
BR 200009753	A		A63F-013/12	Based on patent WO 200061252
KR 2001108490	A		G06F-015/16	
TW 462165	A		H04L-012/00	
CN 1347333	A		A63F-013/12	
JP 2003023505	A	17	H04M-011/00	Div ex application JP 99106706

**Abstract (Basic):** WO 200061252 A1

NOVELTY - A personal digital assistant (PDA) (32) coupled to master unit (102) which inturn is coupled to communication network (16), receives wireless signal from external source. The computer system (20) transmits a signal to PDA in response to service request, when identification (ID) code of master unit and/or PDA and service request are forwarded from master unit to computer system (20,24) through the network.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The entertainment apparatus (102) reads and executes program that is stored in detachable storage medium (156) and is connected to wire or wireless bidirection communication network (16). The service request has command for online banking transaction.

INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for the following:

- (a) data communication network system;
- (b) entertainment apparatus;
- (c) portable information communication terminal

USE - For data communication network system utilizing portable information communication terminal with LCD unit, e.g. PC, electronic notebook, portable telephone sets, PHS terminals, pager, etc for providing entertainment related to games.

ADVANTAGE - Is capable of increasing the convenience of portable information communication terminal and an entertainment system.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the schematic view of data communication network system.

Wireless bidirection communication network (16)  
Computer system (20,24)  
PDA (32)  
Detachable storage medium (156)

pp; 61 DwgNo 1/15

Title Terms: ENTERTAINMENT; SYSTEM; DATA; COMMUNICATE; NETWORK; SYSTEM; COMPUTER; SYSTEM; TRANSMIT; SIGNAL; BASED; SERVICE; REQUEST; SERVICE; REQUEST; ID; CODE; TRANSMIT; MASTER; UNIT

Derwent Class: P36; T01; W01

International Patent Class (Main): A63F-013/12; G06F-013/00 ; G06F-015/16 ; H04L-012/00; H04M-011/00

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-013/00; H04B-007/26; H04H-001/00; H04H-001/02; H04L-012/28; H04M-011/08; H04Q-007/06

3/5/14 (Item 10 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013576407 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-060614/200107

XRPX Acc No: N01-045409

Portable information communication terminal e.g. pager for store automation system, receives wireless signal indicating basic data related to code of particular product and converts it into optically readable code

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 023 Number of Patents: 007

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200060436	A2	20001012	WO 2000JP1810	A	20000324	200107 B
AU 200033272	A	20001023	AU 200033272	A	20000324	200107
JP 2000285324	A	20001013	JP 9993992	A	19990331	200107
KR 2001108430	A	20011207	KR 2001712460	A	20010928	200236
TW 462152	A	20011101	TW 2000105891	A	20000330	200248
EP 1222515	A2	20020717	EP 2000911339	A	20000324	200254
			WO 2000JP1810	A	20000324	
BR 200009451	A	20030305	BR 20009451	A	20000324	200322
			WO 2000JP1810	A	20000324	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 9993992 A 19990331

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 200060436 A2 E 85 G06F-001/16

Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG

Designated States (Regional): BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB IT NL SE

AU 200033272 A G06F-001/16 Based on patent WO 200060436

JP 2000285324 A 21 G07G-001/12

KR 2001108430 A G06F-015/02

TW 462152 A H04B-007/00

EP 1222515 A2 E G06F-001/16 Based on patent WO 200060436

Designated States (Regional): BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB IT LI NL SE

BR 200009451 A G06F-001/16 Based on patent WO 200060436

Abstract (Basic): WO 200060436 A2

NOVELTY - Wireless signal receiver receives basic data related to particular code of product sold in store. Code data converter converts received basic data into optically readable code. The optically readable code is displayed in screen (57) of display unit (58).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The wireless signal receiver receives the basic data related to plurality of products and also other information data corresponding to received basic data. The portable information terminal (28) is connected to entertainment system (12) such that received wireless signal is input to entertainment system. The entertainment system reads image data corresponding to received signal, from memory (156) and displays image data in screen (201) of television (164) using manual controller (108). Displayed image is selected and barcode related to selected image is displayed in the display unit.

USE - E.g. pager, portable telephone set, personal computer, PHS terminal connected to entertainment system for sales assistance in store automation system.

ADVANTAGE - Since barcode related to product selected by user is displayed, the service efficiency is improved.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the schematic view of sales assistance system incorporating entertainment system.

Entertainment system (12)

Portable communication terminal (28)

Screen (57)  
Display unit (58)  
Controller (108)  
Memory (156)  
Television (164)  
Screen (201)  
pp; 85 DwgNo 1/23

Title Terms: PORTABLE; INFORMATION; COMMUNICATE; TERMINAL; PAGE; STORAGE;  
AUTOMATIC; SYSTEM; RECEIVE; WIRELESS; SIGNAL; INDICATE; BASIC; DATA;  
RELATED; CODE; PRODUCT; CONVERT; OPTICAL; READ; CODE

Derwent Class: T01; T04; W01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-001/16 ; G06F-015/02 ;  
G07G-001/12; H04B-007/00

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-013/00

File Segment: EPI

3/5/15 (Item 11 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013203748 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2000-375621/200032

XRPX Acc No: N00-282097

Data transmitting and receiving system e.g. for video game apparatus, has  
data receiving apparatus having reader for reading recording medium with  
recorded ID and controller

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER  
ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; OHBA A

Number of Countries: 036 Number of Patents: 008

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200013758	A1	20000316	WO 99JP4773	A	19990902	200032 B
AU 9954484	A	20000327	AU 9954484	A	19990902	200032
EP 990460	A1	20000405	EP 99307011	A	19990903	200032
JP 2000148703	A	20000530	JP 99236940	A	19990824	200033
BR 9906989	A	20000926	BR 996989	A	19990902	200051
			WO 99JP4773	A	19990902	
CN 1277562	A	20001220	CN 99801524	A	19990902	200121
KR 2001031735	A	20010416	KR 2000704799	A	20000503	200163
TW 437222	A	20010528	TW 99115247	A	19990903	200172

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 99236940 A 19990824; JP 98251425 A  
19980904

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 200013758 A1 E 71 A63F-013/12

Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG

AU 9954484 A A63F-013/12 Based on patent WO 200013758

EP 990460 A1 E A63F-013/12

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT  
LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI

JP 2000148703 A 20 G06F-015/16

BR 9906989 A A63F-013/12 Based on patent WO 200013758

CN 1277562 A A63F-013/12

KR 2001031735 A A63F-013/12

TW 437222 A H04L-029/02

Abstract (Basic): WO 200013758 A1

NOVELTY - The system has a data transmitting apparatus and a data receiving apparatus. The data receiving apparatus has a reader for reading a recording medium with a recorded ID and a controller. The controllers controls the reader to read a program and/or data from the recording medium and executes the program and/or processing the data if an ID designated by data received by the data receiving apparatus agrees with the ID of the recording medium which is read by the reader.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is included for a data receiving apparatus, and a data transmitting apparatus.

USE - For video game apparatus.

ADVANTAGE - Allows information processing apparatus to user real time data for interactive information processing.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a block diagram of a video game apparatus having a communication data receiving function according to the invention.

pp; 71 DwgNo 1/19

Title Terms: DATA; TRANSMIT; RECEIVE; SYSTEM; VIDEO; GAME; APPARATUS; DATA; RECEIVE; APPARATUS; READ; READ; RECORD; MEDIUM; RECORD; ID; CONTROL

Derwent Class: P36; T01; W02; W03; W04

International Patent Class (Main): A63F-013/12; G06F-015/16 ; H04L-029/02

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-009/445 ; G06F-013/00 ; H04L-029/08; H04N-007/173

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

3/5/16 (Item 12 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013076146 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2000-248018/200022

XRPX Acc No: N00-185654

Data processing system for use in home entertainment system, in which personal computer is configured to read and use image data captured by digital camera when camera is connected to home console

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY ); CHATANI M (CHAT-I)

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 036 Number of Patents: 013

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
EP 987052	A2	20000322	EP 99307364	A	19990916	200022	B
AU 9947552	A	20000323	AU 9947552	A	19990913	200025	
JP 2000089739	A	20000331	JP 98262016	A	19980916	200027	
CN 1249476	A	20000405	CN 99118754	A	19990916	200034	
CA 2282249	A1	20000316	CA 2282249	A	19990915	200035	
BR 9904177	A	20000725	BR 994177	A	19990916	200043	
NZ 337809	A	20001222	NZ 337809	A	19990914	200104	
KR 2000023213	A	20000425	KR 9939816	A	19990916	200107	
SG 77712	A1	20010116	SG 994527	A	19990915	200109	
MX 9908429	A1	20000901	MX 998429	A	19990914	200139	
TW 435010	A	20010516	TW 99115751	A	19990913	200170	
US 20020065135	A1	20020530	US 99396090	A	19990914	200240	
US 6540610	B2	20030401	US 99396090	A	19990914	200324	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 98262016 A 19980916

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 987052 A2 E 52 A63F-013/12

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT  
LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI

AU 9947552 A G06F-015/17

JP 2000089739 A 34 G09G-005/00

CN 1249476 A G06F-017/00

CA 2282249 A1 E G06T-005/00

BR 9904177 A G06F-013/10

NZ 337809 A G06F-003/00

KR 2000023213 A G06F-017/00

SG 77712 A1 G09G-005/00

MX 9908429 A1 A63F-009/24

TW 435010 A H04B-001/38

US 20020065135 A1 G06F-019/00

US 6540610 B2 A63F-013/00

Abstract (Basic): EP 987052 A2

NOVELTY - When a portable computer e.g. digital personal assistant, is connected to a personal computer (PC), the PC can send and receive various types of data such as image data, to and from the portable computer.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A portable computer is connected to a video game console which processes data, and a digital camera is also connected to the video game machine. Image data supplied from the portable computer or the digital camera to the video game machine is processed or combined by the video game machine, and the processed data is output to the portable computer or the digital camera. The portable computer and the digital camera, which are difficult to connect directly to each other, are simultaneously connected to the video game machine for sending and receiving image data between the portable computer and the digital camera. INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are also included for; a data processing system; a method of processing data with a master unit and removable slave unit; an entertainment system connectable to a slave unit for processing data.

USE - Sending data to and receiving data from an external device, in processing data in system comprising a video game machine and personal digital assistant.

ADVANTAGE - A slave unit and digital camera are simultaneously connected to master unit for sending and receiving image data between slave unit and digital camera which are difficult to connect to each other.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The drawing shows a perspective view of an entertainment system as an example of the data processing system which includes the video game and portable computer.

Video game apparatus (301)

Casing (302)

Power supply switch (305)

Disc control switch (306)

Slot assemblies (307A, 307B)

Manual controller (320)

Portable electronic device e.g. PDA (400)

pp; 52 DwgNo 26/33

Title Terms: DATA; PROCESS; SYSTEM; HOME; ENTERTAINMENT; SYSTEM; PERSON; COMPUTER; CONFIGURATION; READ; IMAGE; DATA; CAPTURE; DIGITAL; CAMERA; CAMERA; CONNECT; HOME; CONSOLE

Derwent Class: P36; P85; T01; W04

International Patent Class (Main): A63F-009/24; A63F-013/12; G06F-003/00 ; G06F-013/10 ; G06F-015/17 ; G06F-017/00 ; G06F-019/00 ; G06T-005/00; G09G-005/00; H04B-001/38

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-013/00; G06F-013/00 ; G06F-013/38 ; G06T-001/00

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

3/5/17 (Item 13 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013051968 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2000-223823/200019

XRPX Acc No: N00-167791

Processing, sending and receiving of data from an external device in a system using a video game machine and a portable information communication terminal

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; MASAYUKI C

Number of Countries: 031 Number of Patents: 018

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200006272	A1	20000210	WO 99JP4057	A	19990728	200019 B
DE 19935493	A1	20000217	DE 1035493	A	19990728	200019
FR 2781961	A1	20000204	FR 999948	A	19990730	200019

JP 2000047878	A	20000218	JP 98218299	A	19980731	200020
GB 2343271	A	20000503	GB 9917427	A	19990723	200025
AU 9949295	A	20000221	AU 9949295	A	19990728	200029
EP 1019164	A1	20000719	EP 99933141	A	19990728	200036
			WO 99JP4057	A	19990728	
BR 9906661	A	20000829	BR 996661	A	19990728	200046
			WO 99JP4057	A	19990728	
CN 1274296	A	20001122	CN 99801262	A	19990728	200116
ES 2154232	A1	20010316	ES 991699	A	19990728	200119
KR 2001024380	A	20010326	KR 2000703522	A	20000331	200161
MX 2000002993	A1	20010101	MX 20002993	A	20000327	200166
ES 2154232	B1	20011001	ES 991699	A	19990728	200167
TW 437186	A	20010528	TW 99112726	A	19990727	200172
NZ 503531	A	20020301	NZ 503531	A	19990728	200224
			WO 99JP4057	A	19990728	
IT 1307479	B	20011106	IT 99VI163	A	19990729	200234
AU 749900	B	20020704	AU 9949295	A	19990728	200255
US 6567845	B1	20030520	US 99363569	A	19990729	200336

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 98218299 A 19980731

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	-----	----	----------	--------------

WO 200006272	A1	E	87	A63F-013/12	
--------------	----	---	----	-------------	--

Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU  
MC NL PT SE

DE 19935493	A1	G06F-003/00
-------------	----	-------------

FR 2781961	A1	H04L-012/40
------------	----	-------------

JP 2000047878	A	24 G06F-009/445
---------------	---	-----------------

GB 2343271	A	G06F-009/445
------------	---	--------------

AU 9949295	A	A63F-013/12	Based on patent WO 200006272
------------	---	-------------	------------------------------

EP 1019164	A1	E	A63F-013/12	Based on patent WO 200006272
------------	----	---	-------------	------------------------------

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI  
LU MC NL PT SE

BR 9906661	A	A63F-013/12	Based on patent WO 200006272
------------	---	-------------	------------------------------

CN 1274296	A	A63F-013/12
------------	---	-------------

ES 2154232	A1	A63F-013/12
------------	----	-------------

KR 2001024380	A	A63F-013/12
---------------	---	-------------

MX 2000002993	A1	A63F-013/12
---------------	----	-------------

ES 2154232	B1	A63F-013/12
------------	----	-------------

TW 437186	A	H04B-001/38
-----------	---	-------------

NZ 503531	A	A63F-009/24
-----------	---	-------------

Based on patent WO 200006272

IT 1307479	B	H04L-000/00
------------	---	-------------

AU 749900	B	A63F-013/12
-----------	---	-------------

Previous Publ. patent AU 9949295

US 6567845	B1	G06F-015/16
------------	----	-------------

Based on patent WO 200006272

Abstract (Basic): WO 200006272 A1

**NOVELTY** - A video game machine (2) serves as a master unit for processing data and a portable computer (3) serves as a slave unit and is detachably mated to the video game machine, constructed as a video entertainment system. The data processing system (1) communicates with an external device (4) with a radio function formed by a communication application and a radio communication driver. The video game machine has a software layer for controlling the hardware layer and for performing communication.

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS** are included for a method of processing data, for data sending and receiving apparatus and for a method of sending and receiving data.

**USE** - Processing, sending and receiving data in a system using a video game machine and a portable information communication terminal.

**ADVANTAGE** - Providing more sophisticated images and sounds.

**DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S)** - The drawing is a block diagram of a data processing system according to a first embodiment of the present invention

Video game machine (2)

Portable computer (3)

Data processing system (1)  
    External device (4)  
    pp; 87 DwgNo 1/26  
Title Terms: PROCESS; SEND; RECEIVE; DATA; EXTERNAL; DEVICE; SYSTEM; VIDEO;  
    GAME; MACHINE; PORTABLE; INFORMATION; COMMUNICATE; TERMINAL  
Derwent Class: P36; T01; W01; W04  
International Patent Class (Main): A63F-009/24; A63F-013/12; **G06F-003/00** ;  
    **G06F-009/445** ; **G06F-015/16** ; H04L-000/00; H04L-012/40  
International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-013/00; **G06F-013/00** ;  
    **G06F-019/00** ; H04B-001/38; H04B-010/10; H04B-010/105; H04B-010/22  
File Segment: EPI; EngPI

3/5/18 (Item 14 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

011355541 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1997-333448/199731

XRPX Acc No: N97-276703

Method and apparatus for inputting handwriting - NoAbstract

Patent Assignee: SONY CORP (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; MAEJI M

Number of Countries: 003 Number of Patents: 003

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
CN 1106548	A	19950809	CN 94109513	A	19940803	199731 B
KR 312462	B	20011228	KR 9418531	A	19940728	200252
JP 3353956	B2	20021209	JP 93201543	A	19930813	200303

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 93201543 A 19930813

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	-----	----	----------	--------------

CN 1106548	A			G06F-003/02	
------------	---	--	--	-------------	--

KR 312462	B			G06K-009/20	Previous Publ. patent KR 95006649
-----------	---	--	--	-------------	-----------------------------------

JP 3353956	B2	33		G06K-009/62	Previous Publ. patent JP 7057054
------------	----	----	--	-------------	----------------------------------

Title Terms: METHOD; APPARATUS; INPUT; HANDWRITING; NOABSTRACT

Derwent Class: T04

International Patent Class (Main): **G06F-003/02** ; G06K-009/20; G06K-009/62

International Patent Class (Additional): **G06F-003/03** ; **G06F-015/00** ;  
    G06K-009/00

File Segment: EPI

3/5/19 (Item 15 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010036937 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1994-304648/199438

XRPX Acc No: N94-239534

Information processor used in portable computer system for handling  
script - has CPU with RAM and optical mini disc and timer used to monitor  
direction and timing of each stroke which is stored on disc to allow  
editing

Patent Assignee: SONY CORP (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 006 Number of Patents: 006

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 618538	A1	19941005	EP 94105047	A	19940330	199438 B
US 5493557	A	19960220	US 94220817	A	19940330	199613
EP 618538	B1	20000112	EP 94105047	A	19940330	200008
DE 69422537	E	20000217	DE 622537	A	19940330	200016
			EP 94105047	A	19940330	
JP 3225498	B2	20011105	JP 9373686	A	19930331	200172
KR 316673	B	20020219	KR 946499	A	19940330	200257

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 9373686 A 19930331

Cited Patents: 01Jnl.Ref; GB 2145547; JP 2125367

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 618538 A1 E 20 G06F-015/02

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

US 5493557 A 19 G11B-007/00

EP 618538 B1 E G06F-015/02

Designated States (Regional): DE FR GB

DE 69422537 E G06F-015/02 Based on patent EP 618538

JP 3225498 B2 12 G06T-001/00 Previous Publ. patent JP 7134763

KR 316673 B G11B-007/00 Previous Publ. patent KR 94022423

Abstract (Basic): EP 618538 A

The computer system for handling script includes an optical mini-disc unit. The computer has a tablet (10) outputting X and Y data from the pressure sensitive tablet. A timer (19) allows the timing of strokes to be measured. The X and Y data and the timing data are stored in a RAM (18) used as a work area. A magneto-optical recorder/reproduction unit (8) is connected to a computer interface (20). This uses an optical 'mini-disc'.

The script data is written to disc as it is generated on the tablet. The data can be replayed via the display and edited in various ways or displayed in different manners.

ADVANTAGE - Provides for reproducing script in variety of modes in compact unit with large random access storage.

Dwg.1/20

Title Terms: INFORMATION; PROCESSOR; PORTABLE; COMPUTER; SYSTEM; HANDLE; SCRIPT; CPU; RAM; OPTICAL; MINI; DISC; TIME; MONITOR; DIRECTION; TIME; STROKE; STORAGE; DISC; ALLOW; EDIT

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/02 ; G06T-001/00; G11B-007/00

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-003/03 ; G06K-009/18

File Segment: EPI

Set	Items	Description
S1	85	AU='CHATANI M' OR AU='CHATANI M C O SONY COMP ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA' OR AU='CHATANI M SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA' OR E6 OR AU='CHATANI MASAYUKI' OR E15 OR E16 OR E17 OR E18 OR E19 OR E20 OR E21 OR E22 OR E23 OR E24
S2	55	S1 AND IC=G06F?
S3	19	S2 AND IC=G06F-015?
S4	33	S2 AND IC=G06F-017?
S5	26	S4 NOT S3
File 347:JAPIO Oct 1976-2003/Feb(Updated 030603)		
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO		
File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS 1978-2003/Jun W01		
(c) 2003 European Patent Office		
File 349:PCT FULLTEXT 1979-2002/UB=20030605,UT=20030529		
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio		
File 350:Derwent WPIX 1963-2003/UD,UM &UP=200336		
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent		

.5/5,K/1 (Item 1 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01489070

Altering network transmitted content data based upon user specified characteristics

Veranderung von Netzubertragenen Inhaltsdaten auf der Basis von den Benutzer speziferten Eigenschaften

Modification de donnees de contenu transmis dans le reseau selon les caracteristiques indiquees par l'utilisateur

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment America, Inc., (3384291), 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Chatani, Masayuki, c/oSony Comp.Entert.America Inc , 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, California 94404-2175, (US

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Muller - Hoffmann & Partner (101521), Patentanwalte, Innere Wiener Strasse 17, 81667 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1255203 A2 021106 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002009458 020425;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 846115 010430

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/00 ; A63F-013/12; G10L-021/00

ABSTRACT EP 1255203 A2

A system for converting content data transmitted over a computer network (110) from a first computer (104) to a second computer (102) is disclosed. Content data comprising text or audio data is input into the first computer (104). The content data is digitized to produce digitized content data. If the content data comprises audio data, the data is digitized through a speech to text process. Parameters controlling the modification of the digitized content data are received from a user of a second computer (102). The parameters are input into a graphical user interface provided for the user and dictate output voice characteristics such as, gender, expression, accent, and language. The digitized content data is altered in accordance with the content data output characteristics specified by the user, and then provided to the second computer (102) for output as modified voice data.

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 142

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 021106 A2 Published application without search report

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200245	1393
SPEC A	(English)	200245	4492
Total word count - document A			5885
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			5885

INVENTOR:

Chatani, Masayuki, c/oSony Comp.Entert.America Inc ...

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/00 ...

5/5,K/2 (Item 2 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01489069

**Method and system for providing evaluation of text-based products**

**Verfahren und System zur Auswertung text-basierter Produkte**

**Methode et systeme pour evaluer des produits textuels**

**PATENT ASSIGNEE:**

Sony Computer Entertainment America, Inc., (3384291), 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

**INVENTOR:**

Chatani, Masayuki, c/oSony Comp.Entert.America Inc , 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, California 94404-2175, (US

**LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:**

Muller - Hoffmann & Partner (101521), Patentanwalte, Innere Wiener Strasse 17, 81667 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1255213 A2 021106 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002009457 020425;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 846100 010430

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

**ABSTRACT EP 1255213 A2**

A system and computer-based method for providing, in a network (130) environment, customized text content ratings and/or review (or recommendations) based on certain information, such as information concerning the text content that a customer has read. The system includes a first (or book) database, a customer database (170), a database server (110) for searching, retrieving and comparing data from the databases, a web server (120) to connect the database server (110) to the network (130), and a customer connected to the database server (110) over a network (130). In one embodiment, the customer performs a book registration function followed by a book rating function. In the registration function, information regarding the books and other periodicals that have been read by the customer is acquired, compiled by the database server (110), and stored in the customer database (170).

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 138

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 021106 A2 Published application without search report

Examination: 030521 A2 Date of request for examination: 20030321

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200245	1635
SPEC A	(English)	200245	5844
Total word count - document A			7479
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			7479

**INVENTOR:**

Chatani, Masayuki, c/oSony Comp.Entert.America Inc ...

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

5/5,K/3 (Item 3 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01482770

INFORMATION PROVIDING DEVICE, INFORMATION PROCESSING DEVICE, INFORMATION PROVIDING METHOD, INFORMATION PROCESSING METHOD, PROGRAM, AND ITS RECORDED MEDIUM

DISPOSITIF DE FOURNITURE D'INFORMATIONS, DISPOSITIF DE TRAITEMENT D'INFORMATIONS, PROCEDE DE FOURNITURE D'INFORMATIONS, PROCEDE DE TRAITEMENT D'INFORMATIONS, PROGRAMME ET SUPPORT ENREGISTRE DE CE

PROGRAMME

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., (2185312), 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

OHBA, Akio c/o Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)

Chatani, Masayuki Sony Computer Entertain. Inc. , 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date):

WO 2002069191 020906

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002700777 020226; WO 2002JP1704 020226

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 20015438 010228; JP 20024343 020220

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30 ; G06F-003/00

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 021030 A1 International application. (Art. 158(1))

Application: 021030 A1 International application entering European  
phase

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; Japanese

INVENTOR:

... JP)

Chatani, Masayuki Sony Computer Entertain. Inc ...

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30 ...

... G06F-003/00

5/5,K/4 (Item 4 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01457586

SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING INFORMATION CONVERTED IN RESPONSE TO SEARCH REQUEST  
SYSTEME PERMETTANT DE FOURNIR DES INFORMATIONS TRANSFORMEES EN REPONSE A  
UNE DEMANDE DE RECHERCHE

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., (2185312), 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)

Sony Computer Entertainment America Inc., (3384290), 919 East Hillsdale  
Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US), (Applicant  
designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

CHATANI,Masayuki,c/o Sony Comp. Entrtnmt.Amer.Inc. , 919, East Hillsdale  
Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US)

KOMATA, Nobuhiro,c/o Sony Comp. Entertainment Inc., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date):

WO 2002061620 020808

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002710362 020128; WO 2002JP602 020128

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 771522.010129

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30 ; G06F-013/00

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 021002 A1 International application. (Art. 158(1))

Application: 021002 A1 International application entering European  
phase

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; Japanese

INVENTOR:

CHATANI,Masayuki,c/o Sony Comp. Entrtnmt.Amer.Inc ...

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30 ...

5/5,K/5 (Item 5 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R)File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01445870

Method and system for providing auxiliary content located on local storage during download/access of primary content over a network  
Verfahren und System fur das Bereitstellen von zusätzlichen Inhalten von einem lokalen Speichermedium während des Zugriffs auf Primärinhalte über ein Netzwerk  
Methode et système pour la fourniture d'un contenu auxiliaire situé sur un support de stockage local pendant le téléchargement/l'accès d'un contenu primaire sur un réseau

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment America Inc., (3384290), 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Chatani, Masayuki, c/o Sony Comp.Entert. Am. Inc. , 919 East Hillside Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, California 94404-2175, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Hedley, Nicholas James Matthew et al (46412), Kilburn & Strode 20 Red Lion Street, London WC1R 4PJ, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1235178 A1 020828 (Basic)

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002250593 020129;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 771751 010129

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; ES; FR; GB; IT

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

ABSTRACT EP 1235178 A1

A system and computer-based method for providing auxiliary content located on local storage to a client connected to a primary content provider over a network, particularly during transfer of primary content via a server dedicated to download operations. Control over the auxiliary content, primary content and/or the download management server is exercised by a distributor. The system includes the download management server, a customer database and a primary content database on the server side, and a client console including a local storage device containing the auxiliary content on the client side. The auxiliary content provided can be varied based on one or more user preferences, one or more distributor preferences, or a combination of both user and distributor preference information. With respect to user preferences, either previously acquired information is used or the user is prompted to chose from a selection of specific content items and categories of content; default content is provided if no user preferences are available/selected. With respect to distributor preferences, the download management server sends the user auxiliary content assignment data before sending the requested primary content; according to the data, the client computer executes the appropriate auxiliary content stored in the local storage. The auxiliary content is stored in the local storage prior to download of the primary content from the download management server, though the user can acquire the local storage and/or auxiliary content by a variety of means (e.g., the auxiliary content can be provided on a CD-ROM, sent to a client hard drive over the network, etc.).

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 256

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 020828 A1 Published application with search report

Examination: 030502 A1 Date of request for examination: 20030226

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available	Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A		(English)	200235	1313
SPEC A		(English)	200235	5564
Total word count - document A			6877	
Total word count - document B			0	
Total word count - documents A + B			6877	

INVENTOR:

Chatani, Masayuki, c/o Sony Comp. Entert. Am. Inc ...  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

5/5,K/6 (Item 6 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01442781

Method and system for securely distributing computer software products  
Verfahren und System zum sicheren Verteilen von Computer-Software-Produkten  
Methode et systeme pour la distribution protegee de produits logiciels  
d'ordinateur

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment America Inc., (3384290), 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US), ..(Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

Chatani, Masayuki, Sony Computer Entertainment, America, Inc., 919, East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Fl., Foster City, California 94404-2175, (US)  
Mallinson, Dominic Saul, Sony Computer Entert., America, Inc., 919, East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Fl., Foster City, California 94404-2175, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Muller - Hoffmann & Partner (101521), Patentanwalte, Innere Wiener Strasse 17, 81667 Munchen, (DE)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1229476 A2 020807 (Basic)  
EP 1229476 A3 020828

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2002001913 020131;

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 773716 010131

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; ES; FR; GB; IT

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60 ; G07F-007/10; G06F-001/00

ABSTRACT EP 1229476 A3

A product distribution and payment system for limited use or otherwise restricted digital software products. Digital content data comprising a software product to be rented is made available to customers through a detachable local storage medium, such as a DVD or CD-ROM disc, or over a network connection. The product digital content is capable of being accessed and played back through a computer or game console at the customer site. The software product may comprise a limited use product that is restricted in the number of plays or duration of use. The customer is allowed to download and purchase the product using his computer or playback console. The product purchase information is encoded and transmitted to the content distributor. When the preset time or number of plays has elapsed the software program is frozen and access to the program is not allowed. In one embodiment of the present invention, a two-way, public key/private key encryption system is implemented to transmit the product and usage information between the server providing the software product and the customer computer system.

ABSTRACT WORD COUNT: 178

NOTE:

Figure number on first page: 1

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 020807 A2 Published application without search report.

Search Report: 020828 A3 Separate publication of the search report

Examination: 030409 A2 Date of request for examination: 20030206

Examination: 030423 A2 Date of dispatch of the first examination  
report: 20030312

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS A	(English)	200232	2491
SPEC A	(English)	200232	8224
Total word count - document A			10715
Total word count - document B			0
Total word count - documents A + B			10715

INVENTOR:

Chatani, Masayuki, Sony Computer Entertainment ...  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60 ...

... G06F-001/00

5/5,K/7 (Item 7 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01415843

NETWORK-BASED METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR TRANSMITTING DIGITAL DATA TO A CLIENT COMPUTER AND CHARGING ONLY FOR DATA THAT IS USED BY THE CLIENT COMPUTER USER

NETZWERK BASIERTES VERFAHREN UND SYSTEM ZUR UBERTRAGUNG VON DIGITALEN DATEN ZUM ANWENDERCOMPUTER UND AUFLADEN VON DATEN, BENUTZT BEI DEN ANWENDERCOMPUTER-BENUTZERN

PROCEDE ET SYSTEME BASES SUR UN RESEAU DESTINES A TRANSMETTRE DES DONNEES NUMERIQUES A UN ORDINATEUR CLIENT ET CHARGER UNIQUEMENT LES DONNEES QUI SONT UTILISEES PAR L'UTILISATEUR DE L'ORDINATEUR CLIENT

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment America, Inc., (3384291), 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

CHATANI, Masayuki , 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

DeVile, Jonathan Mark, Dr. (91151), D. Young & Co 21 New Fetter Lane, London EC4A 1DA, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1305761 A1 030502 (Basic)  
WO 2002013099. 020214

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2001957443 010803; WO 2001US24488 010803

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 632861 000804

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI; LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

CITED PATENTS (WO A): US 5809145 A ; US 5907617 A

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 020410 A1 International application. (Art. 158(1))

Application: 020410 A1 International application entering European phase

Application: 030502 A1 Published application with search report

Examination: 030502 A1 Date of request for examination: 20020328

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

INVENTOR:

CHATANI, Masayuki ...

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

5/5,K/8 (Item 8 from file: 348)

01330850

FLEXIBLE LICENSE PAYMENT METHOD FOR ELECTRONIC COMMERCE SYSTEMS  
VERFAHREN FÜR DIE FLEXIBLE BEZAHLUNG VON LIZENZEN FÜR EIN ELEKTRONISCHES  
HANDELSYSTEM  
PROCEDE SOUPLE DE PAIEMENT DE REDEVANCES DESTINE A DES SYSTEMES DE COMMERCE  
ELECTRONIQUE

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., (2185312), 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)  
Sony Computer Entertainment America Inc., (3384290), 919 East Hillsdale  
Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US), (Applicant  
designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

KUTARAGI, Ken c/o Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)  
SAITO, Akira c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)  
WAKIMOTO, T. c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)  
KUWAHARA, T. c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)  
TAMURA, K. c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)  
HIRANO, H. c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome  
Minato-ku,, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)  
CHATANI, M. c/o Sony Comp. Entertainment America , 919 East Hillsdale  
Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US)  
PALMER, P. D. c/o Sony Comp. Entertainment America, 919 East Hillsdale  
Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US)  
MACLEAN, C. B. c/o Sony Comp. Entertainm. America, 919 East Hillsdale  
Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US)  
CHEN, A., Ai-Yu c/o Sony comp. Entertainm. America, 919 East Hillsdale  
Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

DeVile, Jonathan Mark, Dr. (91151), D. Young & Co 21 New Fetter Lane,  
London EC4A 1DA, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1203336 A1 020508 (Basic)  
WO 200154019 010726

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2001942751 010116; WO 2001US1427 010116

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 20008253 000117; JP 200022553 000131; JP  
2000173754 000609; US 625692 000726

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 010919 A1 International application. (Art. 158(1))

Application: 010919 A1 International application entering European  
phase

Application: 020508 A1 Published application with search report

Examination: 020508 A1 Date of request for examination: 20010911

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

INVENTOR:

... JP)

CHATANI, M. c/o Sony Comp. Entertainment America ...

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/60

01309800

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING AN ON-LINE GAMING EXPERIENCE THROUGH A CATV

BROADBAND NETWORK

SYSTEM UND VERAFHREN ZUR BEREITSTELLUNG EINES ON-LINE SPIELERLEBNISSES

MITTELS EINES BREITBANDIGEN KABELFERNSEHNETZWERKS

SYSTEME ET PROCEDE PERMETTANT DE FOURNIR UNE EXPERIENCE DE JEUX EN LIGNE

VIA UN RESEAU DE TELEDISTRIBUTION A LARGE BANDE

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment America, (3106980), 2nd Floor, 919 East  
Hillsdale Boulevard, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US), (Applicant  
designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

CHATANI, M. Sony Computer Entertainment America , 919 East Hillsdale  
Blvd. 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

DeVile, Jonathan Mark, Dr. (91152), D. Young & Co., 21 New Fetter Lane,  
London EC4A 1DA, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1236356 A1 020904 (Basic)  
WO 2001041447 010607

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2000986262 001201; WO 2000US32827 001201

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 453497 991203

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: H04N-007/173; H04N-007/16; A63F-009/24;

A63F-013/00; G06F-017/00 ; G06F-019/00

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Application: 010801 A1 International application. (Art. 158(1))

Application: 010801 A1 International application entering European  
phase

Application: 020904 A1 Published application with search report

Examination: 020904 A1 Date of request for examination: 20020618

Assignee: 030115 A1 Transfer of rights to new applicant: Sony  
Computer Entertainment America Inc. (3384290)  
919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor Foster  
City, CA 94404-2175 US

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

INVENTOR:

CHATANI, M. Sony Computer Entertainment America ...

... INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/00 ...

... G06F-019/00

5/5,K/10 (Item 10 from file: 348)

DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS

(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01309603

METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENABLING OPTIONAL CUSTOMER ELECTION OF AUXILIARY  
CONTENT PROVIDED ON DETACHABLE LOCAL STORAGE MEDIA

VERFAHREN UND SYSTEM ZUR FUR DEN BENUTZER OPTIONALEN WAHL VON  
ZUSATZINHALTEN AUF EIENM AUSTAUSCHBAREN LOKALEN SPEICHERMEDIUM

PROCEDE ET SYSTEME POUR ACTIVER LE CHOIX D'UN CLIENT D'UN CONTENU  
SECONDAIRE FOURNI SUR UN SUPPORT DE STOCKAGE LOCAL AMOVIBLE

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

Sony Computer Entertainment America, (3106980), 2nd Floor, 919 East  
Hillsdale Boulevard, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, (US), (Applicant  
designated States: all)

INVENTOR:

CHATANI, M. Sony Computer Entertainment America , 919 East Hillsdale  
Blvd. 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 9404, (US)

HOUSE, Andrew J. Sony Computer Entert.America, 919 East Hillsdale

Boulevard 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:  
Turner, James Arthur et al (74631), D. Young & Co., 21 New Fetter Lane,  
London EC4A 1DA, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1173810 A1 020123 (Basic)  
WO 200140948 010607

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 2000983859 001201; WO 2000US32737 001201

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 452811 991202

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE; TR

EXTENDED DESIGNATED STATES: AL; LT; LV; MK; RO; SI

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/30 ; G06F-017/60 ; H04N-007/14

NOTE:  
No A-document published by EPO

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):  
Application: 010801 A1 International application: (Art. 158(1))  
Application: 010801 A1 International application entering European  
phase  
Application: 020123 A1 Published application with search report  
Examination: 020123 A1 Date of request for examination: 20010809

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

INVENTOR:  
CHATANI, M. Sony Computer Entertainment America ...  
INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-011/30 ...

... G06F-017/60

5/5,K/11 (Item 11 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

01141808  
INSTALLING AND LOADING DEVICE DRIVERS ON AN ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM  
INSTALLIEREN UND LADEN VON GERÄETREIBERN AUF EINEM UNTERHALTUNGSSYSTEM  
SYSTEME DE DIVERTISSEMENT ET PROCEDE D'ALIMENTATION DE DONNEES, PROCESSEUR  
DE DONNES ET PROCEDE DE TRAITEMENT DE DONNEES, CONTROLEUR ET PROCEDE DE  
STOCKAGE DES DONNEES  
PATENT ASSIGNEE:  
Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., (2185312), 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, (JP), (Applicant designated States: all)

INVENTOR:  
CHATANI, Masayuki , Sony Computer Ent. Inc. 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku Tokyo 107-0052, (JP)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:  
Hedley, Nicholas James Matthew et al (46412), Kilburn & Strode 20 Red  
Lion Street, London WC1R 4PJ, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 1046113 A2 001025 (Basic)  
WO 0011565 000302

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 99938552 990820; WO 99JP4486 990820

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): JP 98234607 980820

DESIGNATED STATES: AT; BE; CH; CY; DE; DK; ES; FI; FR; GB; GR; IE; IT; LI;  
LU; MC; NL; PT; SE

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/00

NOTE:  
No A-document published by EPO

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):  
Application: 001025 A2 Published application without search report  
Application: 20000426 A2 International application. (Art. 158(1))  
Change: 010328 A2 Legal representative(s) changed 20010208  
Examination: 010131 A2 Date of request for examination: 20001204  
Application: 20000426 A2 International application entering European  
phase

LANGUAGE (Publication,Procedural,Application): English; English; English

INVENTOR:

5/5, K/12 (Item 1 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00935015 \*\*Image available\*\*

INFORMATION PROVIDING DEVICE, INFORMATION PROCESSING DEVICE, INFORMATION PROVIDING METHOD, INFORMATION PROCESSING METHOD, PROGRAM, AND ITS RECORDED MEDIUM  
DISPOSITIF DE FOURNITURE D'INFORMATIONS, DISPOSITIF DE TRAITEMENT D'INFORMATIONS, PROCEDE DE FOURNITURE D'INFORMATIONS, PROCEDE DE TRAITEMENT D'INFORMATIONS, PROGRAMME ET SUPPORT ENREGISTRE DE CE PROGRAMME

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC, 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

OHBA Akio, c/o SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP,

CHATANI Masayuki, c/o SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP

Legal Representative:

SUZUKI Seigo (agent), Shiba NK Bldg. 4th Floor, 22-7, Shiba 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105-0014, JP,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200269191 A1 20020906 (WO 0269191)

Application: WO 2002JP1704 20020226 (PCT/WO JP0201704)

Priority Application: JP 200154386 20010228; JP 200243434 20020220

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/30

International Patent Class: G06F-003/00

Publication Language: Japanese

Filing Language: Japanese

English Abstract

A technique of supporting search for information in which a user is interested. An information providing device connected to a user terminal over a network and adapted for providing a user terminal with visitation program information representing a visitation program in which a character recommends a Web site to the user, comprising visitation history information recording means for recording therein visitation history information representing the visitation history of Web sites, character information recording means for recording therein character information including image information on the character, story information recording means for recording therein story information determining the access timing at which a Web site designated by the visitation history information is accessed, the timing at which the image information on the character is displayed, the type of a comment from the character, and the timing at which the comment is displayed, and visitation program information sending means for sending visitation program information including visitation history information, the character information, and story information in response to a request of the user terminal.

French Abstract

La presente invention concerne une technique d'assistance à la recherche d'informations intéressant un utilisateur. Cette invention concerne aussi

un dispositif de fourniture d'informations connecte a un terminal utilisateur via un reseau et adapte de facon a fournir a ce terminal utilisateur des informations relatives a un programme de visite representant un programme de visite dans lequel un personnage recommande un site web a l'utilisateur. Ce programme comprend un organe d'enregistrement d'informations relatives a l'historique des visites representant l'historique des visites de sites web, un organe d'enregistrement d'informations relatives au personnage destine a enregistrer des informations relatives au personnage, notamment des informations image concernant ce personnage, un organe d'enregistrement d'information relative a une histoire destine a enregistrer des informations relative a une histoire determinant le temps d'accès durant lequel un site web designe par les informations relatives a l'historique des visites est accede, le temps durant lequel les informations image concernant le personnage sont affichees, le type de commentaire de ce personnage et le temps durant lequel ce commentaire est affiche et un organe d'envoi d'informations relatives au programme des visites destine a envoyer des informations relatives au programme des visites comprenant des informations relatives a l'historique des visites, des informations relatives au personnage et des informations relatives a une histoire en reponse a une demande du terminal utilisateur.

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)  
Publication 20020906 A1 With international search report.

Inventor(s):

... **CHATANI Masayuki**  
Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/30  
International Patent Class: G06F-003/00

5/5,K/13 (Item 2 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00933081 \*\*Image available\*\*

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR TRANSFER OF DISC OWNERSHIP BASED ON DISC AND USER IDENTIFICATION  
SYSTEME ET PROCEDE DE TRANSFERT DE PROPRIETE D'UN DISQUE FONDES SUR L'IDENTIFICATION DU DISQUE ET DE L'UTILISATEUR

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA INC, 919 E Hillsdale Blvd., Second Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

**CHATANI Masayuki**, Sony Computer Entertainment America, Inc., 919 E Hillsdale Blvd., Second Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, US

Legal Representative:

SCHEPLER Wendi (et al) (agent), Carr & Ferrell LLP, 2225 East Bayshore Road, Suite 200, Palo Alto, CA 94303, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200267095 A2-A3 20020829 (WO 0267095)

Application: WO 2002US5422 20020220 (PCT/WO US0205422)

Priority Application: US 2001270232 20010220; US 2001894793 20010628

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GQ GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZM ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

**English Abstract**

A system and method for transferring ownership of disc storage media utilizing unique disc identification includes a disc storage medium (110) with a permanently recorded disc identification (230), a user console (115) with a set identification (120), a network (125), and a host server (130) managing a user database (135) and a disc database (140). Upon purchase of software stored on a disc storage medium (110), the unique disc identification (230) and user identification are transmitted over the network (125) from the user console (115) to the host server (130). The host server (130) grants the user console (115) access permission to the programs residing on the disc storage medium (110) and performs the disc ownership transfer transactions.

**French Abstract**

Cette invention concerne un systeme et un procede de transfert de propriete de supports de stockage sous forme de disques faisant appel a l'identification d'un disque unique, et comprenant un support de stockage (110) sous forme de disque pourvu d'une identification (230) de disque enregistree de maniere permanente, un panneau de commande (115) utilisateur comportant une identification fixe (120), un reseau (125) et un serveur hote (130) charge de la gestion d'une base de donnees utilisateur (135) et d'une base de donnees disque (140). Lors de l'achat d'un logiciel stocke sur un support de stockage (110) sous forme de disque, l'identification (230) du disque unique ainsi que l'identification de l'utilisateur sont transmises sur le reseau (125) depuis le panneau de commande (115) utilisateur vers le serveur hote (130). Ce serveur hote (130) accorde au panneau de commande (115) utilisateur la permission d'accéder aux programmes contenus sur le support de stockage (110) sous forme de disque, et execute les transactions de transfert de propriete du disque.

**Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)**

Publication 20020829 A2 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

Examination 20030123 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

Search Rpt 20030313 Late publication of international search report

Republication 20030313 A3 With international search report.

**Inventor(s):**

CHATANI Masayuki ...

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

5/5,K/14 (Item 3 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00927545 \*\*Image available\*\*

SYSTEM FOR PROVIDING INFORMATION CONVERTED IN RESPONSE TO SEARCH REQUEST  
SYSTEME PERMETTANT DE FOURNIR DES INFORMATIONS TRANSFORMEES EN REPONSE A  
UNE DEMANDE DE RECHERCHE

**Patent Applicant/Assignee:**

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC, 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo  
107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP (Nationality)

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA INC, 919, East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd  
Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

**Inventor(s):**

CHATANI Masayuki , c/o Sony Computer Entertainment, Americam Inc., 919,  
East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404-2175, US,  
KOMATA Nobuhiro, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., 1-1, Akasaka  
7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP

**Legal Representative:**

YAMAMOTO Toshitake (agent), 301, Ogikubo Sunny Garden, 28-9, Ogikubo  
4-chome, Suginami-ku, Tokyo 167-0051, JP,

**Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):**

Patent: WO 200261620 A1 20020808 (WO 0261620)  
Application: WO 2002JP602 20020128 (PCT/WO JP0200602)  
Priority Application: US 2001771522 20010129  
Designated States: CN IN KR  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/30  
International Patent Class: G06F-013/00  
Publication Language: Japanese  
Filing Language: Japanese

#### English Abstract

An edit server can receive and convert a content obtained from one or more content providers. In one working example, an expression may be a set of specific rules, i.e., a summary of search results which are integrated from contents in accordance with a "template" or realized by an arrangement. A preferred template may be determined in advance, selected as necessary, prepared on the basis of a client profile, and/or prepared on the basis of the characteristics of a search request. In a preferred working example, the template can integrate or arrange data on the basis of request-associated elements describing "when", "where", "why", "who", "what" and "how".

#### French Abstract

Un serveur d'édition peut recevoir et transformer un contenu provenant d'un ou de plusieurs fournisseurs de contenu. Dans un exemple d'exécution, une expression peut être une série de règles spécifiques, par exemple, un résumé de résultats de recherche qui sont intégrés à partir de contenus, conformément à un <= gabarit > ou réalisés par un arrangement. Un gabarit préféré peut être déterminé par avance, sélectionné selon les nécessités, préparé sur la base d'un profil d'un client, et/ou préparé sur la base des caractéristiques d'une demande de recherche. Dans un exemple d'exécution préféré, le gabarit peut intégrer ou agencer des données sur la base d'éléments associés à une demande spécifiant les critères <= quand >, <= où >, <= pourquoi >, <= qui >, <= quoi > et <= comment >.

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)  
Publication 20020808 A1 With international search report.

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki ...

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/30  
International Patent Class: G06F-013/00

5/5,K/15 (Item 4 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00879882

NETWORK-BASED METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR TRANSMITTING DIGITAL DATA TO A CLIENT COMPUTER AND CHARGING ONLY FOR DATA THAT IS USED BY THE CLIENT COMPUTER USER

PROCEDE ET SYSTEME BASES SUR UN RESEAU DESTINES A TRANSMETTRE DES DONNEES NUMERIQUES A UN ORDINATEUR CLIENT ET CHARGER UNIQUEMENT LES DONNEES QUI SONT UTILISEES PAR L'UTILISATEUR DE L'ORDINATEUR CLIENT

#### Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA, 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki , 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US

#### Legal Representative:

TOMITA Paul K (agent), Dergosits & Noah LLP, Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 1150, San Francisco, CA 94111, US,

#### Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200213099 A1 20020214 (WO 0213099)

Application: WO 2001US24488 20010803 (PCT/WO US0124488)  
Priority Application: US 2000632861 20000804  
Designated States: AU BR CA CN IN JP KR MX NZ RU SG  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60  
Publication Language: English  
Filing Language: English  
Fulltext Availability:  
Detailed Description  
Claims  
Fulltext Word Count: 6769

#### English Abstract

A flexible product distribution and payment system for computer network based electronic commerce is disclosed. Primary content data is made available to customers through a detachable local storage medium, such as a DVD or CD-ROM disc, or over a network connection. The primary content is capable of being accessed and played back through a computer or game console at the customer site. The primary content distribution may comprise a superset of content that is intended to be used by the customer. The customer is allowed to view and access the encoded primary content, and is charged only for the primary content that is used. Content that is encoded on the medium but that is not used by the customer remains on the medium but is not charged. A content database and customer database maintained at the primary customer site maintain records or products ordered and used by the customer, as well as identification and use patterns associated with the user. Authentication and use trigger data associated with the distributed content alert the primary content server computer when customer use has occurred and when a charge to the customer is appropriate.

#### French Abstract

L'invention concerne un système souple de diffusion de produits et de paiement destiné au commerce électronique basé sur un réseau informatique. Les données de contenu primaire sont mises à la disposition des clients au moyen d'un support de stockage local amovible tel qu'un disque DVD ou CD-ROM ou à travers une connexion de réseau. L'accès au contenu primaire et la reproduction de celui-ci peuvent s'effectuer depuis un ordinateur ou une console de jeu sur le site du client. La diffusion primaire du contenu peut comprendre un super-ensemble de contenu destiné à être utilisé par le client. Le client peut visualiser le contenu primaire codé et y accéder, et il n'est facturé que pour le contenu primaire qui est utilisé. Le contenu qui est codé sur le support mais n'est pas utilisé par le client reste sur le support mais n'est pas facturé. Une base de données de contenu et une base de données clients, maintenues sur le site primaire du client conservent les enregistrements ou produits commandés et utilisés par le client ainsi que les diagrammes d'identification et d'utilisation associés à l'utilisateur. Les données d'authentification et de déclenchement à l'usage, associées au contenu diffusé, avertissent le serveur du contenu primaire lorsqu'une utilisation par le client a eu lieu et qu'une facturation du client est appropriée.

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)  
Publication 20020214 A1 With international search report.

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki ...

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

5/5,K/16 (Item 5 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00820458 \*\*Image available\*\*  
FLEXIBLE LICENSE PAYMENT METHOD FOR ELECTRONIC COMMERCE SYSTEMS

PROCEDE SOUPLE DE PAIEMENT DE REDEVANCES DESTINE A DES SYSTEMES DE COMMERCE  
ELECTRONIQUE

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC, 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo  
107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP (Nationality), (For all designated  
states except: US)

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINEMENT AMERICA, 919 East Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd  
Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality),  
(For all designated states except: US)

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

KUTARAGI Ken, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP (Nationality),  
(Designated only for: US)

SAITO Akira, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome,  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP (Nationality),  
(Designated only for: US)

WAKIMOTO Tanjo, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka  
7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP  
(Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

KUWAHARA Toru, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka  
7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP  
(Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

TAMURA Kazuya, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka  
7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP  
(Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

HIRANO Hajime, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment INC., 1-1, Akasaka  
7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP  
(Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

CHATANI **Masayuki**, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East  
Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US (Residence),  
JP (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

PALMER Philip D, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East  
Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

MACLEAN Colin B, c/o Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East  
Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

CHEN Anne Ai-Yu, c/o Sony computer Entertainment America, 919 East  
Hillsdale Boulevard, 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

Legal Representative:

DERGOSITS Michael E (agent), Dergosits & Noah LLP, Four Embarcadero  
Center, Suite 1150, San Francisco, CA 94111, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200154019 A1 20010726 (WO 0154019)

Application: WO 2001US1427 20010116 (PCT/WO US0101427)

Priority Application: JP 20008253 20000117; JP 200022553 20000131; JP  
2000173754 20000609; US 2000625692 20000726

Designated States: AU BR CA CN JP KR MX NZ RU SG US

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 16086

English Abstract

This invention provides a stock-burden-reducing sales-management system for articles such as computer readable media upon which an executable computer program is written. In a sales management server (1), an order-delivery processor (120) performs order and delivery processing with a manufacturer terminal (3). An order accepting unit (130) receives order information from a customer terminal (2), stores the order information in a sales database (170), and performs inventory management processes. A charging processor (140) performs the task of charging

customers. The charging processor also determines a royalty to be paid to an added value creator of the article, and then transmits the information to an added value creator terminal (4). A delivery instruction unit (150) provides an instruction of delivery of the ordered articles to a delivery terminal (8).

#### French Abstract

L'invention concerne un système de gestion des ventes pouvant réduire la charge des stocks d'articles, tel qu'un support lisible par ordinateur dans lequel un programme d'ordinateur executable est écrit. Dans un serveur de gestion des ventes (1), un processeur de traitement des commandes et des livraisons (120) effectue un traitement des commandes et des livraisons en relation avec un terminal de fabricant (3). Une unité de validation des commandes (130) reçoit des informations de commande d'un terminal de client (2), stocke ces informations dans une base de données des ventes (170), et traite la gestion des stocks. Un processeur de facturation (140) accomplit la tâche de facturation des clients. Le processeur de facturation détermine également une redevance à payer à un terminal de calcul de la valeur ajoutée (4). Une unité de transmission de directives de livraison (150) transmet à un terminal de livraison (8) des directives de livraison des articles commandés.

#### Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20010726 A1 With international search report.

#### Patent Applicant/Inventor:

... Designated only for: US)

CHATANI Masayuki ...

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

5/5,K/17 (Item 6 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00807825 \*\*Image available\*\*

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR PROVIDING AN ON-LINE GAMING EXPERIENCE THROUGH A CATV BROADBAND NETWORK

SYSTEME ET PROCEDE PERMETTANT DE FOURNIR UNE EXPERIENCE DE JEUX EN LIGNE VIA UN RESEAU DE TELEDISTRIBUTION A LARGE BANDE

#### Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA, 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki , Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US

#### Legal Representative:

DERGOSITS Michael E (agent), Dergosits & Noah LLP, Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 1150, San Francisco, CA 94111, US,

#### Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200141447 A1 20010607 (WO 0141447)

Application: WO 2000US32827 20001201 (PCT/WO US0032827)

Priority Application: US 99453497 19991203

#### Designated States: AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR

#### Main International Patent Class: H04N-007/173

International Patent Class: H04N-007/16; A63F-009/24; A63F-013/00;

G06F-017/00 ; G06F-019/00

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

#### Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 7053

#### English Abstract

A system (110) for providing online content, in particular interactive

gaming, over a network (40) includes a server terminal (10) as part of a head end facility and a client console (60) located in one or more household facilities. A display device (80), which may be connected to the client console or set up as a standalone device, is provided as part of the household facility and is connected with the server terminal through a band of the network connection.

#### French Abstract

L'invention concerne un systeme (110) permettant de fournir du contenu en ligne, et notamment des jeux interactifs,. via un reseau (40), . comprenant un terminal serveur (10) faisant partie d'une installation au site directeur et un poste client (60) situe dans au moins un element d'equipement menager. Un dispositif d'affichage (80) pouvant etre connecte au poste client ou installe en tant que dispositif autonome, fait partie integrante d'un element d'equipement menager et est connecte au terminal serveur via une bande de la connexion reseau.

#### Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20010607 A1 With international search report.  
Publication 20010607 A1 Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

Examination 20010920 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki ...

...International Patent Class: G06F-017/00 ...

... G06F-019/00

5/5,K/18 (Item 7 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00807379 \*\*Image available\*\*

METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENABLING OPTIONAL CUSTOMER ELECTION OF AUXILIARY CONTENT PROVIDED ON DETACHABLE LOCAL STORAGE MEDIA  
PROCEDE ET SYSTEME POUR ACTIVER LE CHOIX D'UN CLIENT D'UN CONTENU SECONDAIRE FOURNI SUR UN SUPPORT DE STOCKAGE LOCAL AMOVIBLE

#### Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA, 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki , Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US,  
HOUSE Andrew J, Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US

#### Legal Representative:

DERGOSITS Michael E (agent), Dergosits & Noah LLP, Four Embarcadero Center, Suite 1150, San Francisco, CA 94111, US,

#### Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200140948 A1 20010607 (WO 0140948)

Application: WO 2000US32737 20001201 (PCT/WO US0032737)

Priority Application: US 99452811 19991202

Designated States: AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/30

International Patent Class: G06F-017/60 ; H04N-007/14

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 8259

#### English Abstract

When a user access a server (10) from a client game console (70) over a network (50), desirable primary content such as a movie or music from a contents data base (30) and user information from a user database (20) are downloaded into the game console (70). Auxiliary content such as advertisements stored in a storage media (80) is customized based on the user information and played back by the game console (70). The playback record of the auxiliary content is used as a basis for billing the user and advertisers.

#### French Abstract

Selon l'invention, lorsqu'un utilisateur accede a un serveur (10) a partir d'une console de jeu (70) cliente sur un reseau (50), un contenu primaire voulu, par exemple un film ou une musique, a partir d'une base de donnees de contenu ((30), ainsi que des informations utilisateur, a partir d'une base de donnees utilisateur (20), sont telecharges dans la console de jeu (70). Le contenu secondaire, par exemple des publicites stockees dans le support de stockage (80), est personnalise sur la base des informations utilisateurs et lu par la console de jeu (70). L'enregistrement de lecture du contenu secondaire sert de base a la facturation de l'utilisateur et des annonceurs publicitaires.

#### Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20010607 A1 With international search report.

Claim Mod . 20010927 Later publication of amended claims under Article 19  
received: 20010518

Republication 20010927 A1 With international search report.

Republication 20010927 A1 With amended claims.

Examination 20011115 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of  
19th month from priority date

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki ...

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/30  
International Patent Class: G06F-017/60 ...

5/5,K/19 (Item 8 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00747050 \*\*Image available\*\*  
PORTABLE INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TERMINAL, ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM, AND  
STORAGE MEDIUM  
TERMINAL . PORTATIF DE COMMUNICATION . D'INFORMATIONS, . SYSTEME . DE  
DIVERTISSEMENT ET SUPPORT DE MEMORISATION

#### Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC, 1-1, Akasaka 7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo  
107-0052, JP, JP (Residence), JP (Nationality)

#### Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki , Sony Computer Entertainment Inc., 1-1, Akasaka  
7-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JP

#### Legal Representative:

CHIBA Yoshihiro (agent), Shinjuku Maynids Tower 16F, 1-1, Yoyogi 2-chome,  
Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 151-0053, JP,

#### Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200060436 A2 20001012 (WO 0060436)

Application: WO 2000JP1810 20000324 (PCT/WO JP0001810)

Priority Application: JP 9993992 19990331

Designated States: AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG  
(EP) BE CH DE DK ES FI FR GB IT NL SE

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

#### Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

English Abstract

French Abstract

L'invention concerne un terminal portatif de communication d'informations facilement combine a un systeme industriel existant. On diffuse des informations de rabais sur un article a partir de l'ordinateur (16) central du siege (15) d'un etablissement commercial (13), par un systeme (24) de diffusion, vers un terminal (28) portatif de communication d'informations. Une image de l'article et un prix de rabais represente par les informations de rabais sur l'article sont affiches sur l'ecran (201) d'un dispositif d'affichage (164). Lorsque l'utilisateur achete l'image affichee, il selectionne l'article voulu affiche sur l'ecran (201) du dispositif d'affichage (164) au moyen d'une commande (108) manuelle. Un code a barres correspondant a l'article selectionne est affiche sur l'ecran (57) du terminal (28) portatif de communication d'informations. L'utilisateur emporte le terminal (28) portatif de communication d'informations avec le code a barres affiche sur l'ecran (57) dans l'établissement commercial (13). La, un lecteur (210) de code a barres lit un code de rabais affiche sur l'ecran (57) et l'utilisateur peut acheter l'article avec un rabais.

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20001012 A2 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.  
Examination 20001214 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date  
Declaration 20011220 Late publication under Article 17.2a  
Republication 20011220 A2 With declaration under Article 17(2)(a); without abstract; title not checked by the International Searching Authority.

Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki ...

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

5/5,K/20 (Item 1 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014981589 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2003-042104/200304

XRPX Acc No: N03-033018

Text-based product evaluation information provision method involves comparing data satisfying search item and data stored in customer databases with previously read data, to obtain evaluation information

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 029 Number of Patents: 004

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
EP 1255213	A2	20021106	EP 20029457	A	20020425	200304	B
JP 2003036270	A	20030207	JP 2002126022	A	20020426	200320	
KR 2002084418	A	20021107	KR 200223750	A	20020430	200320	
CN 1384452	A	20021211	CN 2002118827	A	20020429	200324	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001846100 A 20010430

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
EP 1255213	A2	E	17	G06F-017/60	

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI TR

JP 2003036270 A 13 G06F-017/30

KR 2002084418 A G06F-017/60

**Abstract (Basic): EP 1255213 A2**

NOVELTY - A content database (160) and a customer database (170) are searched corresponding to a search item provided by a customer. The data satisfying the search item is compared with data concerning text content previously read by the customer to obtain evaluation information. The evaluation information is displayed in a customer computer (140).

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS** are included for the following:

- (1) Evaluation information providing system; and
- (2) Article of manufacture comprising computer readable storage medium storing evaluation information provision program.

**USE -** For providing text-based products such as books, magazines, computer generated text, illustrations, etc., to customer through computer network.

**ADVANTAGE -** Since the content and customer databases are searched corresponding to search item, the customer does not have to register the books read previously, thereby user required contents and reviews are obtained efficiently in less time.

**DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) -** The figure shows the block diagram of a computer network environment.

Customer computer (140)

Content database (160)

Customer database (170)

pp; 17 DwgNo 1/7

**Title Terms:** TEXT; BASED; PRODUCT; EVALUATE; INFORMATION; PROVISION; METHOD ; COMPARE; DATA; SATISFY; SEARCH; ITEM; DATA; STORAGE; CUSTOMER; READ; DATA; OBTAIN; EVALUATE; INFORMATION

**Derwent Class:** T01

**International Patent Class (Main):** G06F-017/30 ; G06F-017/60

**File Segment:** EPI

**Inventor:** CHATANI M

**International Patent Class (Main):** G06F-017/30 ...

... G06F-017/60

5/5,K/21 (Item 2 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014870335 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2002-691041/200274

XRPX Acc No: N02-545167

Incentive points providing system for supporting software product distribution, transmits disk identification by user console to host server which assign incentive points based on received disk identification

**Patent Assignee:** CHATANI M (CHAT-I); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY )

**Inventor:** CHATANI M

**Number of Countries:** 100 **Number of Patents:** 002

**Patent Family:**

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20020116206	A1	20020822	US 2001270235	A	20010220	200274 B
			US 2001894182	A	20010628	
WO 200267093	A2	20020829	WO 2002US5141	A	20020220	200274

**Priority Applications (No Type Date):** US 2001270235 P 20010220; US 2001894182 A 20010628

**Patent Details:**

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 20020116206	A1	14	G06F-017/60	Provisional application US 2001270235

WO 200267093 A2 E G06F-000/00

Designated States (National): AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CO CR CU CZ DE DK DM DZ EC EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ OM PH PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TN TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZM ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW MZ NL OA PT SD SE SL SZ TR TZ UG ZM ZW

Abstract (Basic): US 20020116206 A1

NOVELTY - A user console (115) reads disk identification (120) stored in a disk (110), and transmits it to a host server (130) through a network (125). The server assigns incentive points based on the received disk identification.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- (1) Incentive points providing method;
- (2) Point scheme managing system; and
- (3) Point scheme managing method.

USE - For supporting distribution of software product.

ADVANTAGE - By providing incentive points, software product distribution is promoted and supports attracting other users who may purchase more products in future.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a block diagram of the electronic processing system for incentive points provision.

Disk (110)

User console (115)

Disk identification (120)

Network (125)

Host server (130)

pp; 14 DwgNo 1/6

Title Terms: POINT; SYSTEM; SUPPORT; SOFTWARE; PRODUCT; DISTRIBUTE; TRANSMIT; DISC; IDENTIFY; USER; CONSOLE; HOST; SERVE; ASSIGN; POINT; BASED; RECEIVE; DISC; IDENTIFY

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-000/00 ; G06F-017/60

File Segment: EPI

Inventor: CHATANI M

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-000/00 ...

... G06F-017/60

5/5,K/22 (Item 3 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014853374 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2002-674080/200272

XRPX Acc No: N02-532996

Software product distribution method in internet, involves encoding data with purchase information and primary and secondary encryption keys, for transmitting keys to user

Patent Assignee: AMERICAN SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY ); CHATANI M (CHAT-I); MALLINSON D S (MALL-I)

Inventor: CHATANI M ; MALLINSON D S

Number of Countries: 030 Number of Patents: 005

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20020104019	A1	20020801	US 2001773716	A	20010131	200272 B
EP 1229476	A2	20020807	EP 20021913	A	20020131	200272
JP 2002314529	A	20021025	JP 200218694	A	20020128	200303
CN 1371057	A	20020925	CN 2002107711	A	20020131	200305
KR 2002090106	A	20021130	KR 20025614	A	20020131	200325

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2001773716 A 20010131

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes  
US 20020104019 A1 20 H04L-009/00  
EP 1229476 A2 E G06F-017/60  
Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT  
LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI TR  
JP 2002314529 A 17 H04L-009/08  
CN 1371057 A G06F-012/14  
KR 2002090106 A G06F-017/60

Abstract (Basic): US 20020104019 A1

NOVELTY - A software product is encoded with an encryption data string, for playback on a client console. User identification data are received from a user and a primary encryption key, with software product identification information, is transmitted to user. Data with purchase information and primary and secondary encryption keys, is encoded for transmitting the keys to the user for decrypting the software product.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for the following:

- (1) Restricted usage digital software products access providing system;
- (2) Server computer;
- (3) Article of manufacture comprising recorded medium storing software product distributing program;
- (4) Distributed software product usage limiting method; and
- (5) Distributed software product usage limiting apparatus.

USE - For distributing digital software through client/server computer networks such as internet. Also for distributing games, music, books, movie and other digital contents in magnetic cassettes, VHS tapes, CD-ROM, DVD in CD player, DVD player and computer, memory card in handheld devices, etc.

ADVANTAGE - Allows content providers or distributors to provide limited use products either as physical products or downloaded content. Tracks and accounts for allocated usage of the product accurately.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure explains encryption/decryption process for distributing software products in a client/server computer network.

pp; 20 DwgNo 2B/5

Title Terms: SOFTWARE; PRODUCT; DISTRIBUTE; METHOD; ENCODE; DATA; PURCHASE; INFORMATION; PRIMARY; SECONDARY; ENCRYPTION; KEY; TRANSMIT; KEY; USER

Derwent Class: T01; W01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-012/14 ; G06F-017/60 ;  
H04L-009/00; H04L-009/08

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-001/00 ; G07F-007/10;  
H04N-007/167

File Segment: EPI

Inventor: CHATANI M ...

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-012/14 ...

... G06F-017/60

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-001/00 ...

5/5,K/23 (Item 4 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014396543 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2002-217246/200227

XRPX Acc No: N02-166445

System for accessing primary media content uses authentication code for  
access to download management server

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; TOMITA P K

Number of Countries: 031 Number of Patents: 006

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200213099	A1	20020214	WO 2001US24488	A	20010803	200227 B
AU 200179188	A	20020218	AU 200179188	A	20010803	200244
BR 200107117	A	20020618	BR 20017117	A	20010803	200249
			WO 2001US24488	A	20010803	
KR 2002043614	A	20020610	KR 2002704408	A	20020404	200278
CN 1386239	A	20021218	CN 2001802292	A	20010803	200326
EP 1305761	A1	20030502	EP 2001957443	A	20010803	200331
			WO 2001US24488	A	20010803	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2000632861 A 20000804

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	--------	----------	--------------

WO 200213099	A1	E	32 G06F-017/60	
--------------	----	---	----------------	--

Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN IN JP KR MX NZ RU SG

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU  
MC NL PT SE TR

AU 200179188	A	G06F-017/60	Based on patent WO 200213099
--------------	---	-------------	------------------------------

BR 200107117	A	G06F-017/60	Based on patent WO 200213099
--------------	---	-------------	------------------------------

KR 2002043614	A	G06F-017/60	
---------------	---	-------------	--

CN 1386239	A	G06F-017/60	
------------	---	-------------	--

EP 1305761	A1	E	G06F-017/60	Based on patent WO 200213099
------------	----	---	-------------	------------------------------

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI  
LU MC NL PT SE TR

Abstract (Basic): WO 200213099 A1

NOVELTY - System comprises a server network consisting of a download management server (DMS), customer database and primary content database. A client console establishes a comms link to the DMS and has detachable storage with an alphanumeric user ID and media ID so that the server network transmits items to the client console on request, charging the user only for items used.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - User information is downloaded to trigger execution of specified revenue-bearing events.

There are INDEPENDENT CLAIMS for (1) a method of delivering primary media content via the Internet, (2) a method of operating a client console with a detachable storage medium.

USE - System is for distributing and receiving payment for digital data distributed e.g. as CD samplers over the Internet.

ADVANTAGE - System allows primary content providers to distribute media and charge for product used, while preventing use of product not purchased.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows a computer network system.

pp; 32 DwgNo 1/6

Title Terms: SYSTEM; ACCESS; PRIMARY; MEDIUM; CONTENT; AUTHENTICITY; CODE; ACCESS; MANAGEMENT; SERVE

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-017/60

File Segment: EPI

Inventor: CHATANI M ...

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-017/60

5/5,K/24 (Item 5 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014096681 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-580895/200165

XRPX Acc No: N01-432669

Primary media content access systems for accessing entertainment using networked game console; uploads user identifier to download management server to enable access to specified content in primary media content database

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M ; HOUSE A J

Number of Countries: 030 Number of Patents: 007

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
WO 200140948	A1	20010607	WO 2000US32737	A	20001201	200165	B
AU 200120565	A	20010612	AU 200120565	A	20001201	200165	
JP 2001222643	A	20010817	JP 2000365538	A	20001130	200165	
BR 200007938	A	20011106	BR 20007938	A	20001201	200175	
			WO 2000US32737	A	20001201		
EP 1173810	A1	20020123	EP 2000983859	A	20001201	200214	
			WO 2000US32737	A	20001201		
KR 2002003366	A	20020112	KR 2001709786	A	20010802	200247	
CN 1352770	A	20020605	CN 2000803392	A	20001201	200261	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 99452811 A 19991202

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 200140948	A1	E	44 G06F-011/30	
			Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG	
			Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU	
			MC NL PT SE TR	
AU 200120565	A		G06F-011/30	Based on patent WO 200140948
JP 2001222643	A	15	G06F-017/60	
BR 200007938	A		G06F-011/30	Based on patent WO 200140948
EP 1173810	A1	E	G06F-011/30	Based on patent WO 200140948
			Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI	
			LU MC NL PT SE TR	
KR 2002003366	A		G06F-017/00	
CN 1352770	A		G06F-011/30	

Abstract (Basic): WO 200140948 A1

NOVELTY - A client console (70) establishes a communications link through a communications network (50) to a download management server. A detachable storage media (80) having a data structure comprising a number of auxiliary media content items, a number of trigger data items logically associated, respectively, with each of the auxiliary media content items, and a user identifier.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - INDEPENDENT CLAIMS are included for:

- (a) a method for delivery of primary media content in digital form through a bi-directional communication network
- (b) a method of operating a client console
- (c) a detachable media installable in a console
- (d) a console

USE - For engaging in interactive entertainment or for accessing non-interactive entertainment using a networked game console connected to a content provider over a bi-directional network.

ADVANTAGE - Maintenance and accessing of customer and content databases, which support such systems, enables playback of both valuable primary content along with auxiliary content such as targeted advertisements. Advertisements are made available to customers via a detachable local storage medium, such as a DVD or CD-ROM disc. Viewing of auxiliary data such as advertisements can be disabled by a control function of the game console at any time prior to download or during playback of the primary media data. A record is maintained of times and durations for which a customer has selected to view auxiliary content along with viewing of valuable media content. An auxiliary content viewing record is subsequently uploaded to the server station maintained by the content provider and can be used as a basis for assessing advertising fees to an advertiser, as well as updating of the customer database.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The drawing illustrates an overall system configuration for enabling display of primary media content along with optional display of locally stored auxiliary media content according to the an embodiment of the present invention.

communications network (50)

client console (70)

detachable storage media (80)

pp; 44 DwgNo 1/6

Title Terms: PRIMARY; MEDIUM; CONTENT; ACCESS; SYSTEM; ACCESS;  
ENTERTAINMENT; GAME; CONSOLE; USER; IDENTIFY; MANAGEMENT; SERVE; ENABLE;  
ACCESS; SPECIFIED; CONTENT; PRIMARY; MEDIUM; CONTENT; DATABASE  
Derwent Class: T01; W02  
International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/30 ; G06F-017/00 ;  
G06F-017/60  
International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-012/14 ; G06F-013/00 ;  
H04N-007/14; H04N-007/173  
File Segment: EPI  
Inventor: CHATANI M ...  
International Patent Class (Main): G06F-011/30 ...

... G06F-017/00 ...

... G06F-017/60

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-012/14 ...

... G06F-013/00

5/5,K/25 (Item 6 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014057238 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2001-541451/200160

XRPX Acc No: N01-402440

Flexible license payment system for electronic commerce systems, such as  
computer readable media containing executable computer program

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA (SONY ); SONY  
COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY  
); CHATANI M (CHAT-I); CHEN A A (CHEN-I); HIRANO H (HIRA-I); KUTARAGI K  
(KUTA-I); KUWAHARA T (KUWA-I); MACLEAN C B (MACL-I); PALMER P D (PALM-I);  
SAITO A (SAIT-I); TAMURA K (TAMU-I); WAKIMOTO T (WAKI-I)

Inventor: CHATANI M ; CHEN A A; HIRANO H; KUTARAGI K; KUWAHARA T; MACLEAN  
C B; PALMER P D; SAITO A; TAMURA K; WAKIMOTO T

Number of Countries: 037 Number of Patents: 007

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 200154019	A1	20010726	WO 2001US1427	A	20010116	200160 B
AU 200129516	A	20010731	AU 200129516	A	20010116	200171
JP 2001290932	A	20011019	JP 2000173754	A	20000609	200201
EP 1203336	A1	20020508	EP 2001942751	A	20010116	200238
			WO 2001US1427	A	20010116	
KR 2002006684	A	20020124	KR 2001711831	A	20010917	200251
CN 1364272	A	20020814	CN 2001800509	A	20010116	200280
US 20030023563	A1	20030130	WO 2001US1427	A	20010116	200311
			US 2002936882	A	20020221	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 2000625692 A 20000726; JP 20008253  
A 20000117; JP 200022553 A 20000131; JP 2000173754 A 20000609

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	--------	----------	--------------

WO 200154019	A1	E	77	G06F-017/60
--------------	----	---	----	-------------

Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN JP KR MX NZ RU SG US

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU  
MC NL PT SE TR

AU 200129516	A		G06F-017/60	Based on patent WO 200154019
--------------	---	--	-------------	------------------------------

JP 2001290932	A	19	G06F-017/60	
---------------	---	----	-------------	--

EP 1203336	A1	E	G06F-017/60	Based on patent WO 200154019
------------	----	---	-------------	------------------------------

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT  
LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI TR

KR 2002006684	A		G06F-017/60	
---------------	---	--	-------------	--

CN 1364272	A		G06F-017/60	
------------	---	--	-------------	--

US 20030023563	A1		G06F-017/60	
----------------	----	--	-------------	--

Abstract (Basic): WO 200154019 A1

**NOVELTY** - An order accepting device accepts an order for the article from a purchaser and a value added consideration is determined due to a value added provider of the article, based on information related to the accepted order. The value added provider comprises a license of the article. A set of members pays the license of the article in accordance with a predetermined value based on the information related to the accepted order. Upon order of a predetermined number of articles by a purchaser, a license royalty is paid to the value added provider.

**DETAILED DESCRIPTION - AN INDEPENDENT CLAIM** is made for:

- (a) A server computer coupled to a network;
- (b) A sales management system for articles each having a selling price determined in accordance with at least a manufacturing cost and added value;
- (c) A method for selling, by an agent, articles each having a selling price determined in accordance with at least a manufacturing cost and added value.

**USE** - In electronic commerce, particularly sales management system incorporating an inventory process and flexible royalty payment method for distributed software products.

**ADVANTAGE** - Provides stock-burden reducing sales -management system for articles such as computer-readable media upon which an executable program is written.

**DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S)** - Drawing is a functional block diagram of a sales management system according to an embodiment of the present invention.

pp; 77 DwgNo 1/19

Title Terms: FLEXIBLE; LICENCE; PAY; SYSTEM; ELECTRONIC; SYSTEM; COMPUTER; READ; MEDIUM; CONTAIN; EXECUTE; COMPUTER; PROGRAM

Derwent Class: Q35; T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-017/60

International Patent Class (Additional): B65G-001/137; G07G-001/14

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

Inventor: CHATANI M ...

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-017/60

5/5,K/26 (Item 7 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013111019 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 2000-282890/200024

XRPX Acc No: N00-212931

Entertainment system with memory card drivers supplied to memory card externally for performing data transmission and reception with external expansion device involves executing program data held by secondary memory used by data processor

Patent Assignee: SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT INC (SONY ); SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT KK (SONY )

Inventor: CHATANI M

Number of Countries: 029 Number of Patents: 008

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
WO 200011565	A2	20000302	WO 99JP4486	A	19990820	200024	B
JP 2000066985	A	20000303	JP 98234607	A	19980820	200024	
AU 9953027	A	20000314	AU 9953027	A	19990820	200031	
BR 9906729	A	20000822	BR 996729	A	19990820	200050	
			WO 99JP4486	A	19990820		
EP 1046113	A2	20001025	EP 99938552	A	19990820	200055	
			WO 99JP4486	A	19990820		
CN 1287638	A	20010314	CN 99801818	A	19990820	200141	
KR 2001031228	A	20010416	KR 2000704183	A	20000419	200163	
MX 2000003860	A1	20010301	MX 20003860	A	20000419	200170	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 98234607 A 19980820

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
WO 200011565	A2	E	61 G06F-017/00	Designated States (National): AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE
JP 2000066985	A	22	G06F-013/10	
AU 9953027	A		G06F-017/00	Based on patent WO 200011565
BR 9906729	A		G06F-017/00	Based on patent WO 200011565
EP 1046113	A2	E	G06F-017/00	Based on patent WO 200011565
				Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC NL PT SE
CN 1287638	A		G06F-009/445	
KR 2001031228	A		G06F-017/00	
MX 2000003860	A1		G06F-017/00	

Abstract (Basic): WO 200011565 A2

NOVELTY - The system along with control programs and identification information for identifying the function expansion devices (5) is supplied by a data supply mechanism to the data processor. A data processor controller transfers the control programs and the identification information to, and stores the control programs and information in a secondary memory, via a second connection mechanism.

USE - As a video game machine with memory card drivers supplied to a memory card from outside for performing data transmission and reception with an externally provided expansion device.

ADVANTAGE - Makes it possible to hold multiple device drivers, which are control programs and send and receive data with various function expansion devices.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The drawing shows a block diagram showing a configuration of the hardware layer and software layer of the entertainment system, a general purpose interface and expansion devices in the state in which the device drivers have not been read onto the video game machine.

the expansion device (5)  
pp; 61 DwgNo 8/18

Title Terms: ENTERTAINMENT; SYSTEM; MEMORY; CARD; DRIVE; SUPPLY; MEMORY; CARD; EXTERNAL; PERFORMANCE; DATA; TRANSMISSION; RECEPTION; EXTERNAL; EXPAND; DEVICE; EXECUTE; PROGRAM; DATA; HELD; SECONDARY; MEMORY; DATA; PROCESSOR

Derwent Class: P36; T01; W04

International Patent Class (Main): **G06F-009/445 ; G06F-013/10 ; G06F-017/00**

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-013/00; **G06F-009/06**

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

Inventor: CHATANI M

International Patent Class (Main): **G06F-009/445 ...**

... **G06F-013/10 ...**

... **G06F-017/00**

... International Patent Class (Additional): **G06F-009/06**

Set	Items	Description
S1	785540	USER? OR INDIVIDUAL? OR PARTICIPANT? OR PLAYER? OR GAMER? - OR GAMEPLAYER? OR CLIENT? OR CONTESTANT? OR GAME() PLAYER?
S2	1254334	WATCH? OR VIEW? OR LOOK? OR EXAMIN? OR SCRUTINY? OR CHECK(-) OUT OR OBSERVE?
S3	220319	ADVERTISEMENT OR (DISPLAY OR CLASSIFIED) () (AD OR ADS) OR C- OMMERCIAL? OR PROMO? OR BANNER? OR AUXILIARY()CONTENT
S4	889840	(DETACHABLE OR REMOVEABLE OR REMOVABLE) () STORAGE OR GAME()- (CONSOLE OR MODULE) OR NINTENDO OR SEGA OR GAMING()SYSTEM? OR STANDALONE? OR STAND()ALONE? OR TERMINAL? OR DVD OR CDROM OR - CD OR UNFASTEN? OR TAKE()OFF
S5	1011767	CREDIT? OR REWARD? OR POINT? OR AWARD? OR REBATE? OR CASHB- ACK? OR DISCOUNT? OR BONUS?
S6	478862	ACCESS? OR ENTRIE OR ENTREE OR ENTRY OR ENTRANCE? OR ADMIS- SION?
S7	106688	PREMIUM()CONTENT OR GAMING(N) (SITE? OR SPACE? OR TECHNOLOG? OR ONLINE OR INTERACTIVE) OR CONTEST OR CONTESTS OR GAME?
S8	2312247	STORE? ? OR STORAGE OR MEMORY OR SAVE? ? OR KEEP? ? OR KEPT OR PRESERV?
S9	3127	S1 AND S2 AND S3
S10	13860	S3 AND S4
S11	391	S9 AND S5
S12	13117	S5 AND S8 AND S4
S13	584	S5 AND S6 AND S7
S14	3497	S10 AND S8
S15	0	S9 AND S11 AND S13 AND S14
S16	469	S9 AND S10
S17	77	S16 AND S11
S18	39	S12 AND S13
S19	508	S16 OR S17 OR S18
S20	336	S19 AND IC=G06F?
S21	28	S20 AND IC=G06F-015?

File 347:JAPIO Oct 1976-2003/Feb(Updated 030603)

(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO

File 350:Derwent WPIX 1963-2003/UD,UM &UP=200336

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent

21/5/7 (Item 7 from file: 347)  
DIALOG(R)File 347:JAPIO  
(c) 2003 JPO & JAPIO. All rts. reserv.

05744024 \*\*Image available\*\*  
CARRIER INFORMATION RETRIEVING SYSTEM

PUB. NO.: 10-027124 [JP 10027124 A]  
PUBLISHED: January 27, 1998 (19980127)  
INVENTOR(s): SAGAWA KENTARO  
KITANO MASATO  
APPLICANT(s): NEC CORP [000423] (A Japanese Company or Corporation), JP  
(Japan)  
APPL. NO.: 08-183093 [JP 96183093]  
FILED: July 12, 1996 (19960712)  
INTL CLASS: [6] G06F-012/00 ; G06F-012/00 ; G06F-012/00 ; G06F-012/00  
; G06F-013/00 ; G06F-015/00 ; G06F-017/30  
JAPIO CLASS: 45.2 (INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Memory Units); 45.4  
(INFORMATION PROCESSING -- Computer Applications)

#### ABSTRACT

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To distinguish and provide information in a data base in accordance with the level of access right of a user requesting the retrieval of the information.

SOLUTION: Carrier information inputted from a user terminal part 1 in accordance with an input promoting picture displayed by a carrier information inputting program transmitted from a carrier information input program transmitting part 7 in a world wide web(WWW) sever 3 is registered in a carrier information data base 5 by a carrier information registering part 12 in a data base server 4 through the WWW server 3. The ID and password of a user requesting the retrieval of the carrier information are certified by a user certification part 10 in the server 3 and a data base retrieving part 13 in the server 4 retrieves the carrier information from the data base 5 in accordance with an SQL sentence prepared by a data base retrieval starting part 11, prepares a hypertext mark-up language(HTML) indicating the retrieved result and displays the HTML on a WWW viewer 6 in the user terminal part 1.

21/5/15 (Item 8 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

014358502 \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 2002-179203/200223  
XRPX Acc No: N02-136312

Internet/world-wide-web-based advertisement replacement system, has user terminal with a mechanism to replace the original advertising content with a new advertising content  
Patent Assignee: GRANIK J (GRAN-I); MEYERS R (MEYE-I); WATERVOORT F (WATE-I)

Inventor: GRANIK J; MEYERS R; WATERVOORT F  
Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

#### Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 20020010757	A1	20020124	US 99168877	P	19991203	200223 B
			US 2000728307	A	20001201	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 99168877 P 19991203; US 2000728307 A 20001201

#### Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 20020010757	A1	10	G06F-015/16	Provisional application US 99168877

Abstract (Basic): US 20020010757 A1

NOVELTY - The web browser (12) of a user terminal (13) receives web-based communications having original advertising content which includes a target uniform resource locator, with a filter mechanism

identifying the original advertising content. The terminal also has a mechanism to replace the original content with a new advertising content.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - The new advertising content is determined based on a user profile information maintained by the system itself, the content including a URL content for enabling user access to a destination web site affiliated with advertisers providing the new advertising content. An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for an Internet/world-wide-web-based advertisement replacement method.

USE - For replacing advertising content on web-based communications received by users .

ADVANTAGE - Provides a system implemented as a software application that can be downloaded by users of popular Internet web browsers to enhance and personalize their web browsing experience by replacing undesirable advertising content with new advertising or data content. Advantageous for viewers who may watch television on his or her home computer, when technology permits.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure is a diagram illustrating, at a high level, the components that cooperate to support the Ad Replacer system.

Web browser (12)  
User terminal (13)  
pp; 10 DwgNo 1/1

Title Terms: WORLD; WIDE; WEB; BASED; ADVERTISE; REPLACE; SYSTEM; USER ; TERMINAL ; MECHANISM; REPLACE; ORIGINAL; ADVERTISE; CONTENT; NEW; ADVERTISE; CONTENT

Derwent Class: T01

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16

File Segment: EPI

21/5/19 (Item 12 from file: 350)  
DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX  
(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

013868720 \*\*Image available\*\*  
WPI Acc No: 2001-352932/200137  
XRPX Acc No: N01-256138

Play device for generating synthesized self-portrait, has function which shows commercials on network terminals using commercial data supplied by server to entertain player while waiting for print output

Patent Assignee: FUNAI ELECTRIC CO LTD (FUNA-N)

Inventor: SUGIMOTO H

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
US 6178258	B1	20010123	US 98176946	A	19981022	200137 B

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 97U9410 U 19971023

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
US 6178258	B1	12	G06K-009/00	

Abstract (Basic): US 6178258 B1

NOVELTY - Multiple terminals (1) for printing a synthesized self-portrait of a player are connected to an Internet (6). A network server (5) provides commercial data on the terminals to show different commercials on the terminal for entertaining the player while waiting for the print output. The commercial data are changed without affecting the self-portrait printing.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION - A management unit (8) receives management data and controls network terminals . A customer monitoring system (12) checks the operating conditions of multiple play devices in the network. An INDEPENDENT CLAIM is also included for the server of play device.

USE - For generating synthesized self-portrait of player .

ADVANTAGE - Enables to entertain player by showing commercials

on the terminal while printing the self-portrait. Enables cost effective way of conducting commercials regardless of the number of terminals . Enhance play quality of customer by obtaining desired self-portrait.

DESCRIPTION OF DRAWING(S) - The figure shows the schematic explanatory view of the overall system of the synthesized self-portrait play device.

**Terminals (1)**

Network server (5)

Internet (6)

Management unit (8)

Customer monitoring system (12)

pp; 12 DwgNo 1/6

Title Terms: PLAY; DEVICE; GENERATE; SELF; PORTRAIT; FUNCTION; SHOW; NETWORK; TERMINAL ; COMMERCIAL ; DATA; SUPPLY; SERVE; PLAY; WAIT; PRINT ; OUTPUT

Derwent Class: T01; T04; W02

International Patent Class (Main): G06K-009/00

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-015/16 ; H04N-007/04

File Segment: EPI

21/5/21 (Item 14 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

012327927 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1999-134034/199912

XRPX Acc No: N99-097745

Digital coupon system for pay TV - monitors user terminal usage pattern to determine whether coupon information preconditions have been satisfied

Patent Assignee: GEN INSTR CORP DELAWARE (GENN ); GEN INSTR CORP (GENN )

Inventor: CANDELORE B

Number of Countries: 034 Number of Patents: 010

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
EP 891084	A2	19990113	EP 98111861	A	19980626	199912	B
NO 9803094	A	19990111	NO 983094	A	19980703	199912	
CA 2242160	A	19990109	CA 2242160	A	19980630	199925	
JP 11168709	A	19990622	JP 98228478	A	19980709	199935	
CN 1212576	A	19990331	CN 98117886	A	19980709	200005	
BR 9802429	A	19991005	BR 982429	A	19980709	200006	
KR 99013861	A	19990225	KR 9828499	A	19980709	200018	
US 6057872	A	20000502	US 97890066	A	19970709	200029	
TW 376632	A	19991211	TW 98111108	A	19980709	200043	
MX 9805517	A1	19990901	MX 985517	A	19980708	200067	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 97890066 A 19970709

Cited Patents: No-SR.Pub

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 891084 A2 E 23 H04N-007/16

Designated States (Regional): AL AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT  
LI LT LU LV MC MK NL PT RO SE SI

NO 9803094 A H04N-007/173

CA 2242160 A H04N-007/16

JP 11168709 A 86 H04N-007/16

CN 1212576 A H04N-007/16

BR 9802429 A H04M-007/16

KR 99013861 A G06F-015/16

US 6057872 A H04N-007/10

TW 376632 A H04N-017/00

MX 9805517 A1 G07B-011/00

Abstract (Basic): EP 891084 A

NOVELTY - A controller transmits program services to subscriber

terminals via a communication channel and delivers digital coupon information to the terminals. The coupon information allows the terminals to obtain credits when recovering program services according to preconditions. The terminals maintain a running balance of the credits obtained and monitor terminal usage patterns to determine whether the preconditions of the digital coupon pattern have been satisfied.

USE - Coupons are for cable TV, satellite TV and computer networks over which services are available for a fee. It enable users to obtain credits when viewing particular programs, enabling service providers to transmit credit card information in the form of digital coupons to individual subscriber terminals to promote particular programs and reward viewer loyalty.

ADVANTAGE - Coupons allow selective targeting of promotions of programming services to particular subscribers without placing services in free mode or using paper coupons. It allows users to e.g. purchase pay-per-view programs, allows the user to take a quick inventory, allows credit use flexibility and monitors the success of promotions, while using cryptographic techniques to thwart pirating.

Dwg.1/7

Title Terms: DIGITAL; COUPON; SYSTEM; PAY; TELEVISION; MONITOR; USER ; TERMINAL ; PATTERN; DETERMINE; COUPON; INFORMATION; SATISFY

Derwent Class: P76; W02

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/16 ; G07B-011/00; H04M-007/16; H04N-007/10; H04N-007/16; H04N-007/173; H04N-017/00

International Patent Class (Additional): B42D-015/10; G06F-017/40 ; H04L-012/14; H04N-007/14; H04N-007/18

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

21/5/22 (Item 15 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

012264751 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1999-070857/199906

XRPX Acc No: N99-051761

Shelf mountable kiosk apparatus - has housing on store shelf to enclose kiosk apparatus and uses computer processor to react to action on touchscreen monitor

Patent Assignee: PINNACLE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY SERVICES (PINN-N)

Inventor: GARRETT G; KIN H; MCKINLEY J J; SULLIVAN C R; THOMSON A M; ZIMMERMAN W H

Number of Countries: 079 Number of Patents: 002

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
WO 9858320	A2	19981223	WO 98US12366	A	19980612	199906 B
AU 9881435	A	19990104	AU 9881435	A	19980612	199921

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 97876932 A 19970616

Cited Patents: No-SR.Pub

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 9858320 A2 E 28 G06F-015/00

Designated States (National): AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES FI GB GE GH HU IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ VN YU ZW

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH CY DE DK EA ES FI FR GB GH GM GR IE IT KE LS LU MC MW NL OA PT SD SE SZ UG ZW

AU 9881435 A G06F-015/00 Based on patent WO 9858320

Abstract (Basic): WO 9858320 A

An electronic catalogue of products and information may be made available through a kiosk (10) located in a customer facility and a computer in the kiosk contains the electronic catalogue and a touchscreen interface/graphical user interface to peruse items in the

catalogue. Conventional store shelves (12) may by free-standing structures or wall-mounted units and the kiosk typically measures 16 inches deep, 16 inches wide and 13 inches high, allowing the kiosk to rest readily on the store shelf.

The front panel (14) of the kiosk holds a monitor (20) preferably a flat panel colour liquid crystal display having a viewing angle of 160 degrees, contributing to an eye-catching angle and light colours of display advertisement information. The touchscreen (22) is applied to the monitor and a keyboard may be stored in a compartment behind the monitor. The kiosk preferably includes a CD -ROM drive, disc drive, processor, modem, soundcard and microphone. A scanner (70) reads the barcode on a product (71) and is electrically connected to the processor, controlling the monitor and recording customer activity at the kiosk, which may be located e.g. at a healthcare provider facility.

USE - Delivery of sales information to customer without error using programmed kiosk

ADVANTAGE - Elimination of need to train employees in every available product

Dwg.1/11

Title Terms: SHELF; MOUNT; KIOSK; APPARATUS; HOUSING; STORAGE; SHELF; ENCLOSE; KIOSK; APPARATUS; COMPUTER; PROCESSOR; REACT; ACTION; MONITOR

Derwent Class: T01; T04; T05

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/00

File Segment: EPI

21/5/23 (Item 16 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010256165 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1995-157420/199521

XRPX Acc No: N95-124060

Communications analysing appts e.g. for TV advertisement and programme transmission data - has universe database storing potential viewership statistics and programme profiles database storing data relating to viewership ratings for geographical areas

Patent Assignee: MCCONNELLS DEV LTD (MCCO-N)

Inventor: STRACHAN G

Number of Countries: 001 Number of Patents: 001

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
IE 62348	B3	19950125	IE 912562	A	19910722	199521 B
			IE 94810	A	19910722	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): IE 912562 A 19910722; IE 94810 A 19910722

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
IE 62348	B3	18	G06F-015/40	Div ex application IE 912562

Abstract (Basic): IE 62348 B

An advertisement booking processor is connected by three input bi-directional communication link to three series connections and campaign and bookings databases. The first series connection includes a magnetic tape reader, read data validator, an advertisement database storing data received on tape and a current advertisement database. The second series connection includes a input interface, a ratings processor, a received data validator and a database storing received and validated data for the broadcast programmes. The third series connection includes a keyboard and a rate card database for data relating to TV advertising rates.

The advertisement booking processor reads the databases connected to it for comparing the booked advertisements with current advertisement data, programme ratings data, rate card data, and campaign data. The comparison signals are fed back to a user via a video terminal to enable input bookings and for direct printing of daily bookings guide. A campaign monitoring processor connected to the

databases match data for advertisements booked with that for broadcast programmes and advertisements. Performance reports are generated for each advertisement and each campaign. A program monitoring processor generates a report indicating viewership of programmes sorted according to rating.

USE - For estimating which time slots on television will deliver biggest and/or most cost effective audience for particular product being advertised.

Dwg.1/2

Title Terms: COMMUNICATE; ANALYSE; APPARATUS; TELEVISION; ADVERTISE; PROGRAMME; TRANSMISSION; DATA; UNIVERSE; DATABASE; STORAGE; POTENTIAL; STATISTICAL; PROGRAMME; PROFILE; DATABASE; STORAGE; DATA; RELATED; RATING ; GEOGRAPHICAL; AREA

Derwent Class: T01; W02

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/40

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-011/30 ; G06F-015/24

File Segment: EPI

21/5/24 (Item 17 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

010231569 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1995-132826/199518

Related WPI Acc No: 1996-289109; 1996-289120

XRPX Acc No: N95-104509

Single-chip microcomputer for home game console or portable data communications terminal - has divided internal bus with break controller for selectively connecting first and second buses and third bus of lower speed connected with peripheral modules

Patent Assignee: HITACHI LTD (HITA ); HITACHI MICROCOMPUTER SYSTEM (HITA-N); AKAO Y (AKAO-I); HASEGAWA A (HASE-I); HAYAKAWA A (HAYA-I); ITO Y (ITOY-I); KAWASAKI S (KAWA-I); KURAKAZU K (KURA-I); MATSUBARA K (MATS-I); NOGUCHI K (NOGU-I); OHSUGA H (OHSU-I); HITACHI ULSI ENG CORP (HISC )

Inventor: AKAO Y; HASEGAWA A; HAYAKAWA A; ITO Y; KAWASAKI S; KURAKAZU K; MATSUBARA K; NOGUCHI K; OHSUGA H

Number of Countries: 005 Number of Patents: 008

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 646873	A2	19950405	EP 94112520	A	19940810	199518 B
EP 646873	A3	19950920	EP 94112520	A	19940810	199615
US 5930523	A	19990727	US 94306100	A	19940914	199936
			US 9855099	A	19980403	
US 6212620	B1	20010403	US 94306100	A	19940914	200120
			US 9855099	A	19980403	
			US 98191313	A	19981113	
US 6223265	B1	20010424	US 94306100	A	19940914	200125
			US 9855099	A	19980403	
			US 98192093	A	19981113	
US 6279063	B1	20010821	US 9855099	A	19980403	200150
			US 99467087	A	19991210	
US 20020007430	A1	20020117	US 99467087	A	19991210	200212
			US 2001918625	A	20010730	
US 20030046514	A1	20030306	US 94306100	A	19940914	200320
			US 9855099	A	19980403	
			US 98191313	A	19981113	
			US 99467087	A	19991210	
			US 2001918625	A	20010730	
			US 2002172290	A	20020613	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): JP 9436472 A 19940209; JP 93255099 A 19930917

Cited Patents: No-SR.Pub; 3.Jnl.Ref; EP 346917; EP 506594; EP 523764; EP 588607; EP 624844; US 4984195

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
EP 646873	A2	E	81 G06F-013/40	
	Designated States (Regional):	DE FR GB IT		
EP 646873	A3		G06F-013/40	
US 5930523	A		G06F-015/76	Cont of application US 94306100
US 6212620	B1		G06F-015/00	Cont of application US 94306100 Cont of application US 9855099
US 6223265	B1		G06F-012/00	Cont of application US 94306100 Cont of application US 9855099
US 6279063	B1		G06F-013/00	Div ex application US 9855099 Div ex patent US 5930523
US 20020007430	A1		G06F-013/38	Cont of application US 99467087
US 20030046514	A1		G06F-015/00	Cont of application US 94306100 Cont of application US 9855099 Cont of application US 98191313 Cont of application US 99467087 Cont of application US 2001918625 Cont of patent US 5930523 Cont of patent US 6212620 Cont of patent US 6279063

Abstract (Basic): EP 646873 A

The single chip microcomputer includes a first bus having a central processing unit connected with a cache **memory**, and a second bus having a dynamic **memory access** control circuit connected with an external bus interface. A break controller is connected with the first and second buses for transmitting an address signal of the first bus selectively to the second bus. A third bus is connected with a peripheral module, and has a lower bus-cycle than the first or second buses.

A bus state controller is coupled between the second and third bus for effecting a signal transfer and synchronisation between the second and third bus. A fixed **point** multiply and accumulate arithmetic unit is connected with the first bus, and a fixed **point** type divider circuit is connected with the second bus. The peripheral module includes at least one of a free running timer, a serial communication interface and a watch-dog timer.

USE/ADVANTAGE - High speed three-dimensional image processing.  
Enlarges operation margin and enables **access** of synchronous dynamic RAM.

Dwg.1/42

Title Terms: SINGLE; CHIP; MICROCOMPUTER; HOME; **GAME**; CONSOLE; PORTABLE;  
DATA; COMMUNICATE; **TERMINAL**; DIVIDE; INTERNAL; BUS; BREAK; CONTROL;  
SELECT; CONNECT; FIRST; SECOND; BUS; THIRD; BUS; LOWER; SPEED; CONNECT;  
PERIPHERAL; MODULE

Derwent Class: T01; W04

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-012/00 ; G06F-013/00 ;  
G06F-013/38 ; G06F-013/40 ; G06F-015/00 ; G06F-015/76

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-015/78

File Segment: EPI

21/5/25 (Item 18 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

009823480 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1994-103336/199413

XRPX Acc No: N94-080693

Games terminal for access to national gaming system - includes keyboard and screen, with printer and access control system allowing participation after payment using card.

Patent Assignee: INT JEUX (ITJE-N)

Inventor: BERTRAND D; GATTO J

Number of Countries: 021 Number of Patents: 010

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week
EP 589755	A1	19940330	EP 93402250	A	19930915	199413 B

FR 2696025	A1	19940325	FR 9211275	A	19920922	199415
AU 9347352	A	19940331	AU 9347352	A	19930915	199418
BR 9303867	A	19940524	BR 933867	A	19930922	199424
CN 1084659	A	19940330	CN 93117886	A	19930922	199526
US 5507491	A	19960416	US 93124623	A	19930922	199621
AU 673371	B	19961107	AU 9347352	A	19930915	199701
EP 589755	B1	19970129	EP 93402250	A	19930915	199710
DE 69307815	E	19970313	DE 607815	A	19930915	199716
			EP 93402250	A	19930915	
ES 2100491	T3	19970616	EP 93402250	A	19930915	199731

Priority Applications (No Type Date): FR 9211275 A 19920922

Cited Patents: AT 391218; DE 3837163; EP 427600; EP 450520; FR 2567031; GB 2180460; GB 2226252; WO 8202968

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
-----------	------	-----	----	----------	--------------

EP 589755	A1	F	29	A63F-003/06	
-----------	----	---	----	-------------	--

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC  
NL PT SE

US 5507491	A	28	A63B-071/00	
------------	---	----	-------------	--

AU 673371	B		A63F-003/06	Previous Publ. patent AU 9347352
-----------	---	--	-------------	----------------------------------

EP 589755	B1	F	32	A63F-003/06
-----------	----	---	----	-------------

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH DE DK ES FR GB GR IE IT LI LU MC  
NL PT SE

DE 69307815	E		A63F-003/06	Based on patent EP 589755
-------------	---	--	-------------	---------------------------

ES 2100491	T3		A63F-003/06	Based on patent EP 589755
------------	----	--	-------------	---------------------------

FR 2696025	A1		G06F-015/28	
------------	----	--	-------------	--

AU 9347352	A		A63F-003/06	
------------	---	--	-------------	--

BR 9303867	A		G06F-015/44	
------------	---	--	-------------	--

CN 1084659	A		G06F-015/28	
------------	---	--	-------------	--

Abstract (Basic): EP 589755 A

The **games terminal** (1) includes a device (4) for analysis of printed matter i.e. the **game cards** used by players. The cards may contain magnetically or optically readable codes or patterns. This include an insertion slot (5) with the cover flaps (6). The **terminal** also includes a printer, such as a thermal printer with paper cutter (7) producing printed results (8).

A control keyboard (9) is provided at the front of the **terminal**, along with a display screen (10). A further optical or magnetic card reader may be provided (11) along with an integrated circuit lock (12) operating in conjunction with an integrated circuit card reader (13) taking cash, **credit** or **game cards**.

**ADVANTAGE - Terminal** allows users to participate directly in national lotteries and other **games**.

Dwg.1/22

Title Terms: **GAME** ; **TERMINAL** ; **ACCESS** ; **NATION**; **GAME** ; **SYSTEM**; **KEYBOARD** ; **SCREEN**; **PRINT**; **ACCESS** ; **CONTROL**; **SYSTEM**; **ALLOW**; **PARTICIPATING**; **AFTER**; **PAY**; **CARD**

Index Terms/Additional Words: **LOTTERY**

Derwent Class: P36; T01; T05; W04

International Patent Class (Main): A63B-071/00; A63F-003/06; **G06F-015/28** ; **G06F-015/44**

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-001/00; A63F-001/18; A63F-003/008; A63F-003/08; A63F-009/00; A63F-009/24; **G06F-015/62** ; G06K-007/10; G06K-009/18; G06K-019/06; G07C-011/00

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

21/5/26 (Item 19 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

009107360 \*\*Image available\*\*

WPI Acc No: 1992-234791/199228

XRPX Acc No: N92-178707

**Betting system for transfer of agent terminal data - comprises central data processor and remote agent terminals between which data is**

transferred using smart cards  
Patent Assignee: GTECH CORP (GTEC-N)

Inventor: MCCARTHY S R; MCCARTHY R S

Number of Countries: 045 Number of Patents: 004

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
WO 9210806	A1	19920625	WO 91US9115	A	19911205	199228	B
AU 9191535	A	19920708	AU 9191535	A	19911205	199241	
			WO 91US9115	A	19911205		
US 5276312	A	19940104	US 90624980	A	19901210	199402	
BR 9107145	A	19940419	BR 917145	A	19911205	199419	
			WO 91US9115	A	19911205		

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 90624980 A 19901210

Cited Patents: US 3982102; US 4323770; US 4652998; US 4689742; US 4760247;  
US 4764666; US 4832341; US 4833307; US 4842278; US 4875164; US 4882473;  
US 4908770; US 4996705; US 5054787; US 5069453

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

WO 9210806 A1 E 43 G06F-015/20

Designated States (National): AU BB BG BR CA FI HU JP KP KR LK MG MW NO  
RO SD SU

Designated States (Regional): AT BE BF BJ CF CG CH CI CM DE DK ES FR GA  
GB GN GR IT LU MC ML MR NL SE SN TD TG

AU 9191535 A G06F-015/20 Based on patent WO 9210806

US 5276312 A 12 G06K-005/00

BR 9107145 A G06F-015/28 Based on patent WO 9210806

Abstract (Basic): WO 9210806 A

The system comprises a central data processor (22) managing acceptance of player entries and payout authorisation. Remote agent terminals (30) receive player entry data from players and process authorised payouts. Portable agent data modules (40) with an on-board memory and security provisions are issued to the agents and carry data in both directions between the central data processor and the terminals. The agent modules are pref. integrated cards or 'smart cards'. Available player entries are downloaded from the central data processor to the agent data modules, stored on the agent data modules for transport to the agent data terminals (30) and uploaded under security protection to the agent data terminals when processing a wager.

The agent data modules record assignment of the available player entries to players for reporting to the central processor and can obtain payout authorisations or credits.

ADVANTAGE - Allows benefits of smart cards to be used by lottery agencies

Title Terms: BET; SYSTEM; TRANSFER; AGENT; TERMINAL ; DATA; COMPRISE;  
CENTRAL; DATA; PROCESSOR; REMOTE; AGENT; TERMINAL ; DATA; TRANSFER;  
SMART; CARD

Derwent Class: T01; T04; T05; W04

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-015/20 ; G06F-015/28 ;  
G06K-005/00

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-015/44

File Segment: EPI

21/5/27 (Item 20 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R)File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

007472885

WPI Acc No: 1988-106819/198816

XRPX Acc No: N88-081060

Credit card billing of cellular mobile telephone stations - having administrative processor and stations exchanging data messages over standard telephone line to establish operating parameters

Patent Assignee: HARRIS A J (HARR-I); HARRIES A (HARR-I); HARRIS R J

(HARR-I)  
Inventor: HARRIS A J  
Number of Countries: 018 Number of Patents: 011  
Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
EP 264023	A	19880420	EP 87114268	A	19870930	198816	B
AU 8779214	A	19880414				198823	
JP 63114446	A	19880519	JP 86914123	A	19861001	198826	
JP 63171032	A	19880714	JP 87249656	A	19871001	198834	
US 4776003	A	19881004	US 86914124	A	19861001	198842	
US 4777646	A	19881011	US 86914123	A	19861001	198843	
AU 9047952	A	19900510				199025	
CA 1276239	C	19901113				199051	
CA 1294000	C	19920107				199209	
KR 9515093	B1	19951221	KR 8710881	A	19870930	199904	
KR 9611126	B1	19960820	KR 8710882	A	19870930	199924	

Priority Applications (No Type Date): US 86914124 A 19861001; US 86914123 A 19861001

Cited Patents: 2.Jnl.Ref; A3...8940; EP 115240; EP 185365; EP 48868; EP 88639; GB 2179524; No-SR.Pub

Patent Details:

Patent No Kind Lan Pg Main IPC Filing Notes

EP 264023 A E 13

Designated States (Regional): AT BE CH DE ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE

US 4776003 A 11

US 4777646 A 12

KR 9515093 B1 H04M-017/02

KR 9611126 B1 H04B-007/26

Abstract (Basic): EP 264023 A

A standard cellular mobile radio subscriber set generates call signalling and supervisory signals and a display shows station status information and station operating instructions. A transceiver communicates with the mobile radio system and connected transmission, switching and terminal facilities of the public switched network. For billing of individual accounts of transient customers, the cellular station also generates control signals and bills data defining individual accounts. A station control for controlling the station has a register for storing billing data.

Control signals are used for generating administrative call request signals which in turn are used for originating and conducting bi-directional administrative message communication exchanges between the mobile station and an administrative processor via the radio system. Certain administrative messages are used for selectively enabling and disabling the station for the origination of calls by customers.

USE/ADVANTAGE - In public transportation facilities, e.g. taxis, and rental cars. These are equipped to support credit card billing of transient customers for use of station services. Pay stations are indistinguishable from standard cellular mobile stations.

0/4

Title Terms: CREDIT ; CARD; BILL; CELLULAR; MOBILE; TELEPHONE; STATION; ADMINISTER; PROCESSOR; STATION; EXCHANGE; DATA; MESSAGE; STANDARD; TELEPHONE; LINE; ESTABLISH; OPERATE; PARAMETER

Derwent Class: W01; W02

International Patent Class (Main): H04B-007/26; H04M-017/02

International Patent Class (Additional): G06F-015/21 ; G07F-007/08; H01M-001/57; H04M-011/00; H04Q-007/04

File Segment: EPI

21/5/28 (Item 21 from file: 350)

DIALOG(R) File 350:Derwent WPIX

(c) 2003 Thomson Derwent. All rts. reserv.

004511630

WPI Acc No: 1986-014974/198603

XRPX Acc No: N86-010980

**Electronic competition system using video games - uses data processor to check credit card entry to allow access**

Patent Assignee: KLAYH J A (KLAZY-I)

Inventor: BARAKAT M; HANCHARYK A; KLAYH J S; SUMKA G H; THACHER K E;

BARAKAT M A; HANCHARYK J S; KLAYH J A

Number of Countries: 004 Number of Patents: 008

Patent Family:

Patent No	Kind	Date	Applicat No	Kind	Date	Week	
DE 3522136	A	19860109	DE 3522136	A	19850621	198603	B
GB 2161629	A	19860115	GB 8516061	A	19850625	198603	
GB 2194369	A	19880302	GB 8522361	A	19850625	198809	
CA 1245361	A	19881122				198851	
GB 2161629	B	19890517				198920	
GB 2194369	B	19890517				198920	
US 5083271	A	19920121	US 88228847	A	19880803	199206	
US 5917725	A	19990629	US 85749311	A	19850626	199932	
			US 88228847	A	19880803		
			US 91779084	A	19911018		
			US 93144499	A	19931102		
			US 95449693	A	19950524		

Priority Applications (No Type Date): CA 457628 A 19840627

Patent Details:

Patent No	Kind	Lan	Pg	Main IPC	Filing Notes
DE 3522136	A		47		
US 5083271	A		24		
US 5917725	A			G06F-017/161	Cont of application US 85749311 Cont of application US 88228847 Cont of application US 91779084 Cont of application US 93144499 Cont of patent US 5083271

Abstract (Basic): DE 3522136 A

A number of video game units is coupled via an interface to a telephone line. Each unit has an associated video monitor (2). Each interface has an associated card reader. A central processor is coupled over the telephone line with the interface modules.

In addition the system may be coupled to remotely located video game units which have monitors, interfaces and card readers. The units are coupled by Modems to a telephone line or cable to the central processor. A user enters a credit card into the terminal and is allocated access on a time basis to the video game units.

USE - Multi-user access to video game contest equipment.

0/3

Title Terms: ELECTRONIC; COMPETE; SYSTEM; VIDEO; GAME ; DATA; PROCESSOR;  
CHECK; CREDIT ; CARD; ENTER; ALLOW; ACCESS

Derwent Class: P36; T01; W01; W04

International Patent Class (Main): G06F-017/161

International Patent Class (Additional): A63F-009/22; G06F-007/04 ;  
G06F-013/00 ; G06F-015/44

File Segment: EPI; EngPI

Set	Items	Description
S1	569182	USER? OR INDIVIDUAL? OR PARTICIPANT? OR PLAYER? OR GAMER? - OR GAMEPLAYER? OR CLIENT? OR CONTESTANT? OR GAME()PLAYER?
S2	1745677	WATCH? OR VIEW? OR LOOK? OR EXAMIN? OR SCRUTINY? OR CHECK(-) OUT OR OBSERVE?
S3	414086	ADVERTISEMENT OR (DISPLAY OR CLASSIFIED) () (AD OR ADS) OR C- OMMERCIAL? OR PROMO? OR BANNER? OR AUXILIARY()CONTENT
S4	358985	(DETACHABLE OR REMOVEABLE OR REMOVABLE) ()STORAGE OR GAME()- (CONSOLE OR MODULE) OR NINTENDO OR SEGA OR GAMING()SYSTEM? OR STANDALONE? OR STAND()ALONE? OR TERMINAL? OR DVD OR CDROM OR - CD OR UNFASTEN? OR TAKE()OFF
S5	770255	CREDIT? OR REWARD? OR POINT? OR AWARD? OR REBATE? OR CASHB- ACK? OR DISCOUNT? OR BONUS?
S6	490907	ACCESS? OR ENTRIE OR ENTRÉE OR ENTRY OR ENTRANCE? OR ADMIS- SION?
S7	25044	PREMIUM()CONTENT OR GAMING(N) (SITE? OR SPACE? OR TECHNOLOG? OR ONLINE OR INTERACTIVE) OR CONTEST OR CONTESTS OR GAME?
S8	727040	STORE? ? OR STORAGE OR MEMORY OR SAVE? ? OR KEEP? ? OR KEPT OR PRESERV?
S9	7241	S1 (S) S2 (S) S3
S10	27493	S3 (S) S4
S11	1780	S9 (S) S5
S12	11171	S5 (S) S8 (S) S4
S13	1122	S5 (S) S6 (S) S7
S14	3396	S10 (S) S8
S15	25	S9 (S) S11 (S) S13 (S) S14
S16	25	S15 (S) S3
S17	16	S16 AND IC=G06F?

File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS 1978-2003/Jun W01  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office

File 349:PCT FULLTEXT 1979-2002/UB=20030605,UT=20030529  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio

17/5,K/1 (Item 1 from file: 348)  
DIALOG(R) File 348:EUROPEAN PATENTS  
(c) 2003 European Patent Office. All rts. reserv.

00780062

AN ONLINE SERVICE DEVELOPMENT TOOL WITH FEE SETTING CAPABILITIES  
HERSTELLUNGSHILFE FÜR ONLINE-DIENSTE MIT GEBÜHRENFESTSTELLUNG  
OUTIL DE DEVELOPPEMENT DE SERVICES EN LIGNE A FONCTIONS D'ETABLISSEMENT DE  
TAXATION

PATENT ASSIGNEE:

VERMEER TECHNOLOGIES, INC., (2150580), 725 Concord Avenue, Cambridge, MA  
02138, (US), (Proprietor designated states: all)

INVENTOR:

FERGUSON, Charles, H., 21B Lee Street, Cambridge, MA 02139, (US)  
FORGAARD, Randy, J., 22 Fottler Avenue, Lexington, MA 02173, (US)

LEGAL REPRESENTATIVE:

Spall, Christopher John (36171), BARKER BRETELL 138 Hagley Road,  
Edgbaston Birmingham B16 9PW, (GB)

PATENT (CC, No, Kind, Date): EP 792493 A2 970903 (Basic)  
EP 792493 B1 990811  
WO 9615505 960523

APPLICATION (CC, No, Date): EP 95939902 951108; WO 95US14701 951108

PRIORITY (CC, No, Date): US 336300 941108

DESIGNATED STATES: DE; FR; GB

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30 ; G06F-017/60

CITED PATENTS (EP B): EP 483576 A; WO 93/08661 A; WO 94/28480 A; US 5204897  
A; US 5359508 A

CITED REFERENCES (EP B):

IBM TECHNICAL DISCLOSURE BULLETIN, vol. 34, no. 11, 1 April 1992, pages  
425-427, XP000303315 "Link Web Class Hierarchy"

IBM TECHNICAL DISCLOSURE BULLETIN, vol. 37, no. 6B, June 1994, NEW YORK,  
US, pages 451-460, XP002009415 "Multimedia Audio on Demand";

NOTE:

No A-document published by EPO

LEGAL STATUS (Type, Pub Date, Kind, Text):

Oppn None: 000726 B1 No opposition filed: 20000512  
Application: 960828 A International application (Art. 158(1))  
Application: 970903 A2 Published application (Alwith Search Report  
;A2without Search Report)  
Examination: 970903 A2 Date of filing of request for examination:  
970602  
Examination: 980107 A2 Date of despatch of first examination report:  
971118  
Change: 981021 A2 International patent classification (change)  
Change: 981021 A2 Obligatory supplementary classification  
(change)  
Grant: 990811 B1 Granted patent

LANGUAGE (Publication, Procedural, Application): English; English; English

FULLTEXT AVAILABILITY:

Available Text	Language	Update	Word Count
CLAIMS B	(English)	9932	1044
CLAIMS B	(German)	9932	989
CLAIMS B	(French)	9932	1188
SPEC B	(English)	9932	19722
Total word count - document A			0
Total word count - document B			22943
Total word count - documents A + B			22943

INTERNATIONAL PATENT CLASS: G06F-017/30 ...

... G06F-017/60

...SPECIFICATION tool include:

\* Display of "hypermedia" documents: Hypermedia documents present text,  
images, video, and/or sound to a user of the online service. Hypermedia  
documents may function as on-screen input forms by including visual  
objects for user input: text fields, checkboxes, option buttons,

command buttons, and drop-down list boxes. In the present embodiment...  
...servers comprising the World-Wide Web (WWW) on the global Internet.

\* Display of portable documents: Portable documents **preserve** the exact printed appearance of a document (fonts, illustrations, etc.), and can be **viewed** on different hardware and software platforms. A portable document can be generated by any software application that...

...into the portable document format. Examples of portable document formats include Acrobat(R) by Adobe of Mountain View, California and WordPerfect(R) Envoy by WordPerfect Corporation of Orem, Utah. The portable document may be **viewed** on a workstation display screen as part of an online service. Collectively, hypermedia documents and portable documents...

...documents, images, sound clips, video clips, or other online services. To move to the associated object, a **user** selects a "hotspot" with a cursor control device or chooses the hyperlink with the computer keyboard. Hyperlinks...

...for full-text index/search/retrieval: Allows for quick search through large collections of online documents. The **user** can specify the search criteria using an appropriately designed hypermedia input form.

\* Attribute-based searching: A **user** may search through documents by specifying various document attributes such as the date of the last update...

...data or programs: Allows data or programs to be downloaded from the online service to the local **client** computer system. Downloaded data or programs can later be executed, **viewed**, printed, or filed at the local **client** system.

\* Support for communication between different online services:  
Service-to-Service Protocol is a communication protocol whereby...

...an online service can: (1) transfer control to another online service; (2) act on behalf of the **user** to query or update another online service; (3) automatically update another online service without **user** initiation; (4) appear to be seamlessly part of another online service; (5) **keep** a record of how many times **users** traverse to another online service; (6) pass along automatic **user** registration data to another online service; (7) automatically register a new online service with a service-of...

...pages" service. The event script associated with the mouse-down event would specify how to convert the **user** input fields on the "ListingQueryForm" form into a query for the text search/retrieval engine on the...

...capabilities are achieved using inter-application communication techniques such as Windows DDE, Windows OLE, OpenDoc, keystroke stuffing, terminal emulation, command-line invocation, batch file invocation, and the like. For example, an online service can compute the quantity **discount** for a catalog item by automatically launching a spreadsheet program, plugging the item number and quantity into certain prearranged spreadsheet cells, invoking a spreadsheet macro to compute the **discount**, and obtaining the item price from a prearranged result cell. Other examples include launching and controlling applications for payroll, inventory, purchasing, and Manufacturing Resources Planning (MRP).

\* Directly and transparently **accessing** real-time data sources:  
Structured Query Language (SQL), Open Database Connectivity (ODBC), and other published and proprietary data **access** methods can be used to **access** real time data sources. For example, a catalog shopping online service can check the available stock on...

...information to the online service software such that the online service could provide the information to the **user** or perform an electronic transaction.

\* **Accessing** and manipulating control equipment: Equipment such as

heating/ventilation/air-conditioning systems, security systems, and lighting can be accessed and controlled.

- \* Replication of online service content: The service's content and structure can be replicated to other online services on-demand or on an automatic, regularly scheduled basis.
- \* Metering of user usage patterns for the online service: This can include the number of users who access the service, the duration of each user's connection time, the number of times that a certain part of the service is accessed, the number of times that a user was "referred" to this service by hyperlinking from another service, etc. This data can be used to levy fees for users, advertisers, or information providers, or to tune the service itself.
- \* Controlling access to information: The available information on an online service can be controlled utilizing passwords, encryption, and assigning specific access rights to specific users.
- \* Real-time cooperative activity: Support of real-time cooperative activity between two or more users, or between users and a representative of the online service provider. For example, a multi-person game between users, or a user entering an online query and receiving a real-time response from a service representative.
- \* Capturing and Editing Images: Allowing a user or service operator to capture an image to be displayed as part of an online service (for example, a logo for a "yellow pages" directory listing, or a photograph to accompany an online classified advertisement), by faxing an image directly to the server, sending an image to the server using electronic mail, or scanning an image at the client workstation and electronically transmitting the image to the server. If a user does not have access to facsimile or scanning equipment, the user may physically send or deliver the photograph or graphic to a service operator, who will electronically capture the image on behalf of the user and transmit the image to the online service server.
- \* Building an electronic service store : Allows a user to download entire online services (the structure and/or content), usually for a fee. The user can then deploy those services on the user's own computer equipment.
- \* Searching and connecting to other online services: Allows a user to access a service-of-services which will search and connect to other online services.

#### The Online Designer Subservices...

17/5,K/8 (Item 7 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00807379 \*\*Image available\*\*  
METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ENABLING OPTIONAL CUSTOMER ELECTION OF AUXILIARY  
CONTENT PROVIDED ON DETACHABLE LOCAL STORAGE MEDIA  
PROCEDE ET SYSTEME POUR ACTIVER LE CHOIX D'UN CLIENT D'UN CONTENU  
SECONDAIRE FOURNI SUR UN SUPPORT DE STOCKAGE LOCAL AMOVIBLE

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

SONY COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT AMERICA, 919 East Hillsdale Blvd., 2nd Floor,  
Foster City, CA 94404, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

CHATANI Masayuki, Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East Hillsdale  
Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US,  
HOUSE Andrew J, Sony Computer Entertainment America, 919 East Hillsdale  
Blvd., 2nd Floor, Foster City, CA 94404, US,

Legal Representative:

DERGOSITS Michael E (agent), Dergosits & Noah LLP, Four Embarcadero  
Center, Suite 1150, San Francisco, CA 94111, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200140948 A1 20010607 (WO 0140948)

Application: WO 2000US32737 20001201 (PCT/WO US0032737)

Priority Application: US 99452811 19991202

Designated States: AU BR CA CN KR MX NZ RU SG

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR  
Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/30  
International Patent Class: G06F-017/60 ; H04N-007/14  
Publication Language: English .  
Filing Language: English  
Fulltext Availability:  
    Detailed Description  
    Claims  
Fulltext Word Count: 8259

## English Abstract

When a user access a server (10) from a client game console (70) over a network (50), desirable primary content such as a movie or music from a contents data base (30) and user information from a user database (20) are downloaded into the game console (70). Auxiliary content such as advertisements stored in a storage media (80) is customized based on the user information and played back by the game console (70). The playback record of the auxiliary content is used as a basis for billing the user and advertisers.

## French Abstract

Selon l'invention, lorsqu'un utilisateur accede a un serveur (10) a partir d'une console de jeu (70) cliente sur un reseau (50), un contenu primaire voulu, par exemple un film ou une musique, a partir d'une base de donnees de contenu ((30), ainsi que des informations utilisateur, a partir d'une base de donnees utilisateur (20), sont telecharges dans la console de jeu (70). Le contenu secondaire, par exemple des publicites stockees dans le support de stockage (80), est personnalise sur la base des informations utilisateurs et lu par la console de jeu (70). L'enregistrement de lecture du contenu secondaire sert de base a la facturation de l'utilisateur et des annonceurs publicitaires.

**Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)**

Publication 20010607 A1 With international search report.

Claim Mod 20010927 Later publication of amended claims under Article 19  
received: 20010518

Republication 20010927 A1 With international search report.

Republication 20010927 A1 With amended claims.

Examination 20011115 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of  
19th month from priority date

Main International Patent Class: G06F-011/30

International Patent Class: G06F-017/60 . . .

#### **Fulltext Availability:**

## Claims

### Claim

... media 80 at the election of the user; and

6 Sending or uploading the record of viewed auxiliary content items to the download service management server 10.

Under operation, the console 70 receives downloaded primary content together with attached user information, wherein the downloaded primary content may be stored locally on an internal storage media such as a hard disk drive HDD (not shown) or an externally attached re-wr+/-table storage medium (not shown) which attaches to the game console 70 through a port connection. The access software first

- 15

checks, in accordance with feature 4 above, whether or not the user has elected to disable viewing of auxiliary content or not. If the user has not disabled viewing of auxiliary content, the console then accesses and loads one or more interactive or non-interactive contents which match the downloaded user information and/or the downloaded primary

content. More specifically, a comparison is made between the **user** information and "trigger data" contained as a header with each piece of **auxiliary content**, and if data contained in the trigger data match with the **user** information, the **auxiliary content** item is then loaded and queued for playback in the console 70.

That is, the trigger data consists of information corresponding to the above described **user** information (the customer's name, home address, age, gender, occupation, income, hobbies and interests, information about family members, purchasing history, preference of gender in contents **viewed**, or the like).

In addition, a given request for specified primary content may also spawn the loading and queuing of **auxiliary content**. A record of the **auxiliary content** items actually loaded and played on the console 70, along with the times and duration during which **auxiliary content** was played, or any other information obtained during playback of the **auxiliary content**, may be stored in a data storage area of the console 70, and is uploaded to the server at any suitable time, such as after a given piece of primary

- 16

content has been played, after a given piece of **auxiliary content** has been **viewed** or partially **viewed**, or during a sign-off process from the network connection.

The **viewed** contents record, particularly the times and duration for which a given piece of **auxiliary content** was **viewed**, are used as a basis for assessing fees to advertisers who have provided the **auxiliary content**.

Further the **viewed** contents record also enables customer information stored in the customer database 20 to be updated to include new information gained during **viewing** or interaction between the customer and the **auxiliary content**.

For example, in the case of an interactive piece of **auxiliary content**, various questions may be asked of the **user**, or other **user** behavior monitored, which can then form part of the **viewed** contents record and be used for updating information on the customer in the customer database 20. In the case of non-interactive content, information of which advertisements have been **viewed** can be used to update customer information.

FIG. 2 is a flowchart which describes sequential functions performed by the primary content server during communication with a networked **game console**. In addition, FIG. 3 shows a flowchart which describes functions performed by the networked **game console** during communication with the primary content server. Because the functions shown in FIGS. 2 and 3 occur...

...side, the download service manager 10 receives a request to establish a communication link from the network **game console** 70. Similarly, in a Step 301 on the **client** or networked **game console** side, a request is sent to establish communication with the download service management server 10. As a...

...for bi-directional transmission of data packets is established between the management server 10 and the networked **game console** 70.

In Step 311, after the communication link has been established, a unique media ID indicating the media 80 installed in the **game console** 70 is sent to the download service management server 10. In the event of a first time **user**, the media ID is associated with the **user** and is thereafter used as a **user** identifier. In Step 211 on the server side, the management server 10 receives the media ID. After...

...media ID, in Step 221 on the server side, the management server 10 retrieves, via LAN 400 user information from the customer database 20. In the event that user information associated with the media ID (in the case of a new user) does not exist in the customer database 20, the user may be prompted to supply basic information for establishing initial user information for the customer-database 20. This process shall be described in greater detail in FIG. 5.

At this point, in Step 321 on the game console side, a - 18

request is sent to the download management server 10 to retrieve downloadable primary content from the contents database 30. When the server receives the user's request for downloadable content in Step 231, the download management server 10, via LAN 40, finds and extracts the requested content from the contents database 30 in Step 241. At this point, in Step 251, the user information retrieved in Step 221 is attached to the requested primary content extracted in Step 241, and the user information together with the requested primary content are transmitted to the networked game console 70 in Step 261.

On the client side, in Step 331 the game console 70 receives the requested primary content along with the attached user information. In accordance with the user information, in Step 341 the game console 70 searches for and finds one or more auxiliary content items 415 (see FIG. 4) stored on the detachable storage media 80 which correspond with the user information. More specifically, a comparison is made between various data contained in the user information, which may also include information of the currently requested primary content, and trigger data 4 9...

...contents 415 are extracted. As shall be explained in more detail in relation to FIG. 5, the user is given the option of overriding playback of the auxiliary content, however, assuming playback is authorized, the auxiliary content items - 19

415 are loaded and executed for playback along with the primary content,

In Step 351, a record of all the auxiliary content items which have actually been viewed by the customer is stored in an internal memory (not shown) of the game console 70 Such a record may comprise an identifier of the auxiliary content items which were viewed, and...

17/5,K/9 (Item 8 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv. . . . .

00806383

COLLABORATIVE CAPACITY PLANNING AND REVERSE INVENTORY MANAGEMENT DURING DEMAND AND SUPPLY PLANNING IN A NETWORK-BASED SUPPLY CHAIN ENVIRONMENT AND METHOD THEREOF

PLANIFICATION EN COLLABORATION DES CAPACITES ET GESTION ANTICIPEE DES STOCKS LORS DE LA PLANIFICATION DE L'OFFRE ET DE LA DEMANDE DANS UN ENVIRONNEMENT DE CHAINE D'APPROVISIONNEMENT FONDEE SUR LE RESEAU ET PROCEDE ASSOCIE

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

ACCENTURE LLP, 1661 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

MIKURAK Michael G, 108 Englewood Blvd., Hamilton, NJ 08610, US,  
Legal Representative:

HICKMAN Paul L (agent), Oppenheimer Wolff & Donnelly, LLP, 1400 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, CA 94304, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200139029 A2 20010531 (WO 0139029)

Application: WO 2000US32309 20001122 (PCT/WO US0032309)

Priority Application: US 99444655 19991122; US 99444886 19991122

Designated States: AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE

DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR

LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL

TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZW

(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE TR

(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG

(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW

(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 157840

English Abstract

French Abstract

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20010531 A2 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

Examination 20011206 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

Declaration 20030103 Late publication under Article 17.2a

Republication 20030103 A2 With declaration under Article 17(2)(a); without abstract; title not checked by the International Searching Authority.

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... 116 114 118 134

ROM RAM COMMUNI

LDA E R ADAP rER

112

122 36 138

124

USER

INTERFACE DISPLAY

ADAPTER ADAPTER

132 126 128

Figure 1

202

200

Informabon

206 E-Commerce Market Space...21

lb. 1216

BILLING

TELEPHONE CENTER

Figure 12

INPUTS OUTPUTS

e rmance Customer QoS 6

par'0 ..... gament

dta

1304 4

17/5,K/10 (Item 9 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00790566 \*\*Image available\*\*

**POSITIONING SYSTEM FOR PERCEPTION MANAGEMENT**  
**SYSTEME DE POSITIONNEMENT POUR LA GESTION DE LA PERCEPTION**

**Patent Applicant/Assignee:**

SHR PERCEPTUAL MANAGEMENT, 7702 E. Doubletree Ranch Road, Suite 200,  
Scottsdale, AZ 85258, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality)

**Inventor(s):**

SHEPARD Barry, 6215 North 61st Place, Paradise Valley, AZ 85253, US,  
RODGERS Will, 8711 East Pinnacle Peak, Scottsdale, AZ 85255, US,  
FIDLER Brian, 10015 East Mountain View Road, Unit 2040, Scottsdale, AZ  
85258, US,

**Legal Representative:**

BRUESS Steven C (agent), Merchant & Gould.P.C., P.O. Box 2903,  
Minneapolis, MN 55402-0903, US,

**Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):**

Patent: WO 200124056 A1 20010405 (WO 0124056)

Application: WO 2000US26626 20000928 (PCT/WO US0026626)

Priority Application: US 99407569 19990928

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AT (utility model) AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY  
BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ CZ (utility model) DE DE (utility model) DK DK  
(utility model) DM DZ EE EE (utility model) ES FI FI (utility model) GB  
GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KR (utility model) KZ LC LK  
LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK  
SK (utility model) SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/30

International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

**Fulltext Availability:**

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 18036

**English Abstract**

A method, apparatus and article of manufacture for a computer-implemented positioning system for perception management. On a computer system having one or more processors, perception management is performed using a plurality of visual representations stored in a database. The one or more processors and the database being coupled to the computer system. The representations include one or more particular visual representations as well as one or more other visual representations, each visual representation embodies cues, whereupon when viewed by humans, these related cues send signals that influence human behavior by synergistically triggering desired perceptions. Perception management is performed by outputting from the computer system to a user one or more of the particular visual representations on an output device coupled to the computer system. Classification information for the one or more outputted particular visual representations is received from the user using an input device coupled to the one or more processors in the computer system. The classification information received from the user for the one or more outputted particular visual representations is stored in the database. Then, by cross-referencing through access to the database the received classification information for one or more of the outputted particular visual representations with the classification information for one or more of the other visual representations, the received classification information for one or more of the plurality of visual representations is distilled in order to identify the related cues that

influence human behavior.

#### French Abstract

L'invention concerne un procede, un appareil et un logiciel utilises dans un systeme de positionnement informatique afin de gerer la perception. Dans un systeme informatique possedant un ou plusieurs processeurs, la perception est geree grace a des representations visuelles stockees dans une base de donnees. Le ou les processeur(s) et la base de donnees etant couples au systeme informatique. Les representations comprennent une ou plusieurs representation(s) visuelle(s) particuliere(s), ainsi qu'une ou plusieurs autre(s) representation(s) visuelle(s). Chaque representation visuelle concretise des appels, lorsque ceux-ci sont vus par des etres humains, ces appels lies emettent des signaux qui influencent le comportement humain, declenchant en synergie les perceptions desirees. La gestion de la perception est realisee par la sortie, a partir du systeme informatique a un utilisateur d'une ou de plusieurs des representation(s) visuelle(s) particuliere(s) sur une unite de sortie couplee au systeme informatique. Les informations de classification correspondant a une ou plusieurs representation(s) visuelle(s) particuliere(s) sortie(s) sont recues de l'utilisateur qui se sert d'une unite d'entree couplee a un ou aux processeur(s) dans le systeme informatique. Les informations de classification recues de l'utilisateur pour une ou plusieurs des representation(s) visuelle(s) particuliere(s) sortie(s) sont stockees dans la base de donnees. Puis, par reference croisee en accedant a la base de donnees, les informations de classification recues pour une ou plusieurs representation(s) visuelle(s) particuliere(s) sortie(s) avec les informations de classification pour une ou plusieurs des autres representation(s) visuelle(s) particuliere(s), les informations de classification recues pour une ou plusieurs des representation(s) visuelle(s) sont distillees, afin d'identifier les appels lies qui influencent le comportement humain.

#### Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20010405 A1 With international search report.

Publication 20010405 A1 Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

Examination 20010809 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/30

International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

#### Fulltext Availability:

Claims

#### Claim

... ability

to develop a database capable of learning. The database is populated with information gathered from consumers, clients, user management groups, online polling groups, secondary research groups and the like (hereinafter user(s)). Furthermore, the term user includes not only a person trained in using the present system but also a third party. A third party includes a person for whom the user or the user's employer is performing perception management. Accordingly, information in the form of sensory stimuli representations are...

...to the users and any responses to the sensory stimuli representations by the users are captured and stored by the positioning system. The sensory stimuli representations are output, and the users' input may be stored or contained in various media sources and represented in various media types.

For example, as discussed above, the sensory stimuli representations and responses may be stored as visual, auditory, olfactory, taste, tactile, experiential, virtual reality and the like, in the form of digital...

...iris scanning, fingerprint scanning and other biometrics data such as

sensory, biological or biometrics responses from a user as provided by various input devices that are generally well-known in the art.

The artificial intelligence...

...as the relationships between the sensory stimuli representations and responses are recognized, positioning system I 1 8 saves labor-intensive work, such as manually deciding which sensory stimuli representations and responses are related. Artificial intelligence may be used to refine the database of sensory stimuli representations stored in the database.

In one embodiment, positioning system II 8 incorporates intelligent agents that are assigned to...will appreciate that the technology has been distributed to the public in the form of the video game CREATURES. The technology is currently being used to generate "virtual pilots" and to develop a "virtual bank..."

...example, an agent may be assigned to each sensory stimuli representations. The agent then searches the database looking for similarities between the assigned sensory stimuli representations and other sensory stimuli representations and any characteristics that...

...percent correlation with notions of being "genuine." Positioning system II 8 can then use the agent to look for all sensory stimuli representations with the identified hue of gold, with, for example, at least 25...

...of sensory stimuli representations in the database. The virtual positioning strategists would analyze the sensory stimuli representations stored in 1 5 the database and then attach any other associated stimuli data thereon. For example, the virtual positioning strategists could analyze still images that have been stored in the database and then attach associated keywords and concepts to those images.

Once the analysis by...by cross-referencing its content with the content and information of other sets of sensory stimuli representations stored in the database. The ability to make inferences allows positioning system II 8 to select the categories...

...of sensory stimuli representations to be developed on less subjective information, thus eliminating the personal biases an individual may have when manually creating the spectrum. By taking a sensory stimulus representation and translating its content...

...a position. For example, a company may be attempting to create an image or perception of being "accessible." To determine what "accessible" means, positioning system 1 1 8 develops a definition of "accessible" using different sensory cues. For example, positioning system II 8 may output categories of sensory stimuli representations...

...then match the output sensory stimuli representations they believe are most representative of the perceptions of 4 @ accessible." Additionally, the users would be requested to submit their observations about the output sensory stimuli representations and...and the like) of key company employees to determine what sensory stimuli trigger the desired perception of "accessible."

The process described above may be repeated using many sensory stimuli representations and occurs for each desired...

...reality type sensory stimuli representations; and any combination of such stimuli representations.

12

Users may be given access to a number of sensory stimuli representations with positioning system 1 1 8 by providing a grouping of sensory stimuli representations selected from a database of sets of sensory stimuli representations, or by providing access to all of the sensory stimuli representations stored in the database. Accordingly, consumers would select the particular sensory stimuli representations

that they perceive represent an image or perception of being 6  
4accessible." For example, users may select still photographs of people  
looking at a camera vs. still photographs of people with their backs  
turned to the camera. This will...

...contributes to the development of a visual I 0 definition of an image or  
perception of being " accessible ." Then, to obtain the rationale for the  
particular selection made by the **user**, positioning system II 8 may  
request that users input or present their responses to the system.  
For...

...conversion device and the like. Users' responses will assist in defining  
an image  
or perception of being " accessible " more accurately. For example, being  
" accessible " may be defined more precisely as being "genuine and  
approachable." Again, the process may be repeated using...in identifying  
signals 1 1 04 and cues that send the desired perceptions. At 1 5 this  
**point**, positioning system I 1 8 may be used to capture the placement of  
sensory stimuli representations by...a display provided by positioning  
system I 1 8 for  
categorizing and ranking sensory stimuli representations. A **user** is  
able to place a sensory stimulus representation in a block below the  
dimension and its opposite by moving (e.g., dragging) the sensory  
stimulus representation with a **pointing** device such as a mouse or touch  
panel display. The **user** places the sensory stimuli representations in  
an order 1500 that ranks them from being most representative of...

...a monitor). In contrast, with some simple types of sensory stimuli  
representations, this technique allows users to **view** all related  
sensory stimuli representations at once, thus making ranking the sensory  
stimuli representations easier for the **user**.

In one embodiment, positioning system I 1 8 outputs or presents to the  
users sensory stimuli representations...II 8 is also able to obtain this  
information from many users in many research groups or **individual**  
testing sessions. Then, positioning system II 8 may provide the results  
1 5

obtained from processing the...a single network that uses the TCP/IP  
protocol suite. Currently, the use of the Internet for **commercial** and  
noncommercial applications is exploding. Internet networks enable many  
users at different locations to **access** information **stored** in  
databases at different locations.

The World Wide Web is a facility of the Internet that links documents  
**stored** on separate servers throughout the network. The Web is a  
hypertext information and communication system used on Internet computer  
networks with data communications operating according to a **client**  
/server model. Generally, Web **clients** request data that is **stored** in  
databases from Web servers. The Web servers are coupled to the databases.  
The Web servers retrieve the data and transmit it to the **clients**. With  
the fast-growing popularity of the Internet and the Web, there is also a  
fast-growing demand for Web **access** to various databases.  
The Web operates using the HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP)  
and the HyperText Markup Language...

...network addresses that are embedded in a word, phrase, icon or picture  
and are activated when the **user** selects a highlighted item displayed in  
the graphical information. HTTP is the protocol used by Web **clients** and  
Web servers to communicate between themselves using hyperlinks. HTML is  
the language used by Web servers...

...Web.

The Internet and the Web have captured the public imagination as the  
so-called "information superhighway." **Accessing** information located  
throughout the Web has become known by the metaphorical term "surfing  
the Web." The Internet...

...wires and local radio links. However, no other communication medium is  
quite as ubiquitous or easy to **access** as the telephone network. The

number of Web users has exploded, largely.

1 8

due to the convenience of **accessing** the Internet by coupling home computers to the telephone network through modems.

So far, the Web has been used in industry predominately as a means of communication, **advertisement** and placement of orders. The Web facilitates **user access** to information resources by allowing the **user** to jump from one Web page or server to another simply by selecting a highlighted word, picture or icon (a program object representation) that is representative of information the **user** wants. The hyperlink is the programming construct that makes this maneuver possible.

To explore the Web today, a **user** loads a special navigation program, called a "Web browser," onto a computer. The browser is a program that is particularly tailored for facilitating **user** requests for Web pages by implementing hyperlinks in a graphical environment. If a word or phrase

...

...network architecture and, more particularly, illustrates a typical distributed computer system using the Internet 2300 to connect **client** computers (or **terminals**) 2302 executing Web browsers on different platforms to Web server computers 2304, executing Web daemons and to connect the server system 2304 to databases 2306. Generally, a combination of resources may include **client** computers 2302 that are personal computers or workstations and a Web server computer 2304 that is a...

...be coupled to one another by various networks, including LANs, WANs, SNA networks and the Internet. Each **client** computer 2302 executes visual positioning system II 8. Additionally, each **client** computer 2302 generally executes a Web browser and is coupled to a Web server computer 2304 executing...

...The Web browser is typically a program such as Microsoft's Internet Explorer(D or NetScape®. Each **client** computer 2302 is bi-directionally coupled with the Web server computer 2304 over a physical line or...

...invention.

1 9

When providing positioning system 1 1 8 across a network, positioning system II 8 **stores** information about users who may be polled (e.g., via a virtual focus group). The information may be **stored** in one of the databases 2306. Positioning system 1 1 8 may search the **stored** information to identify users who should be polled about particular products or companies. Positioning system 1 1...

17/5,K/11 (Item 10 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00787796

METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR WEB USER PROFILING AND SELECTIVE CONTENT DELIVERY  
PROCEDE ET SYSTEME SERVANT A ETABLIR UN PROFILE D'UTILISATEUR INTERNET ET  
LIVRAISON DE CONTENU SELECTIVE

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

PREDICTIVE NETWORKS INC, Suite 200, 689 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge,  
MA 02139, US, US (Residence), US (Nationality), (For all designated  
states except: US)

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

HOSEA Devin F, 3 Gloucester Street #10, Boston, MA 02115, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

RASCON Arthur P, 425 Woburn Street #47, Lexington, MA 02420, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

ZIMMERMAN Richard S, 22 Cross Street, Belmont, MA 024778, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

ODDO Anthony Scott, 90 Wenham Street #3, Jamaica Plain, MA 02130, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

THURSTON Nathaniel, 68 Pearson Road #2, Somerville, MA 02144, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

Legal Representative:

VALLABH Rajesh (et al) (agent), Hale and Dorr, LLP, 60 State Street,  
Boston, MA 02109, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200120481 A2 20010322 (WO 0120481)

Application: WO 2000US24442 20000906 (PCT/WO US0024442)

Priority Application: US 99154640 19990917; US 2000558755 20000421

Designated States: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK  
DM EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR  
LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ  
TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/00

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 6832

English Abstract

French Abstract

L'invention concerne un procede et un systeme servant a etablir des profiles d'utilisateurs Internet de maniere precise et discrete et a livrer selectivement le contenu d'une page Internet, tel que de la publitude, a ces utilisateurs en fonction de leur profile. Ce systeme utilise des informations de comportement recueillies de preference au point de raccordement Internet des utilisateurs afin de faire le profile de maniere anonyme de leurs interets et de leurs donnees demographiques. Ce systeme apparie et livre ce contenu aux utilisateurs les plus receptifs a ce contenu. Les publicitaires peuvent utiliser ce systeme pour lancer des campagnes publicitaires efficaces en livrant un contenu Internet choisi a des audiences-cibles choisies. Ce systeme utilise la retroaction des utilisateurs pour determiner l'efficacite d'une campagne publicitaire et permet de modifier dynamiquement cette campagne publicitaire, par exemple, en modifiant l'audience-cible, afin d'optimiser les resultats.

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20010322 A2 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

Examination 20010705 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

Declaration 20011213 Late publication under Article 17.2a

Republication 20011213 A2 With declaration under Article 17(2)(a); without abstract; title not checked by the International Searching Authority.

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/00

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... illustrating the data collection component of the inventive system;  
FIGURE 4 is a block diagram illustrating the client profiling component of the inventive system;  
FIGURE 5 is a block diagram illustrating the direct client communications

component of the inventive system;  
FIGURE 6 is a screen shot of an exemplary pop-up advertisement in accordance with the invention;  
FIGURE 7 is a block diagram illustrating the master server synchronization component...

...Preferred Embodiments

The present invention is directed to a method and system for profiling Web users or clients based on their surfing habits and for selectively delivering content, e.g., advertising, to the users based...

...a representative network in which the inventive system can be implemented. The network includes a plurality of client machines 10 operated by various individual users. The client machines 10 connect to multiple servers 12 via a communication channel 14, which is preferably the Internet...

...known connections. In the case of the Internet, the servers 12 are Web servers that are selectively accessible by various clients. The Web servers 12 operate so-called "Web sites" and support files in the form of documents...

...site generated by the server is identified by a Uniform Resource Locator (URL).

One example of a client machine 10 is a personal computer such as a Pentium-based desktop or notebook computer running a Windows operating system. A representative computer includes a computer processing unit, memory, a keyboard, a mouse and a display unit. The screen of the display unit is used to present a graphical user interface (GUI) for the user. The GUI is supported by the operating system and allows the user to use a point and click method of input, e.g., by moving the mouse pointer on the display screen to an icon representing a data object at a particular location on the screen and pressing on the mouse buttons to

perform a user command or selection. Also, one or more "windows" may be opened up on the screen independently or concurrently as desired.

Client machines 10 typically include browsers, which are known software tools used to access the servers 12 of the network. Representative browsers include, among others, Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer. Client machines 10 usually access servers 12 through some private Internet service provider (ISP) such as, e.g., America Online. Illustrated in FIGURE I is the ISP its "point-of-presence" (POP), which includes an ISP POP Server 16 linked to the client machines 10 for providing access to the Internet. The POP server 16 is connected to a section of the ISP POP local area network (LAN) that contains the user-to-Internet traffic. As will be discussed in detail below, the ISP POP server 16 captures URL page requests from individual client machines 10 for use in user profiling and also distributes targeted content to users. Also, as will be discussed in detail below, the...

...ISP POP server 16 through the Internet. The system software is preferably distributed over the network at client machines 10, the ISP POP server 16, and the master server 18 as will be discussed below...

...a collection of servers of the Internet that use the Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), which provides users access to files (which can be in different formats such as text, graphics, images, sound, video, etc.) using...

...are text phrases or graphic objects that conceal the address of a site on the Web.

A user of a client machine having an HTML-compatible browser (e.g., Netscape Navigator) can retrieve a Web page (namely, an...

...by specifying a link via the URL (e.g., www.yahoo.com/photography). Upon such specification, the client machine

makes a transmission control protocol/Internet protocol (TCP/IP) request to the server identified in the...

...collection component of the system, which resides at the POP server 16 and gathers data used in **user** profiling. The data collection component captures URL requests from **clients**, associates the requests with particular **clients**, and **stores** the data in a database (the **UserID** and URL database 30). The data collection component includes a sniffer 31 that monitors **user**-to-Internet traffic. When the sniffer 31 detects an outgoing Web page request from a **client** 10, it captures the associated packets, extracts the actual URL request, and **stores** it in the database 30 along with the **client**'s IP address. Because IP addresses are typically assigned dynamically, they are not necessarily the same every time a **client** logs into the ISP. To correlate an IP address with the associated **client**, the data collection component queries an IP address to anonymous **user** ID (AID) cross-reference table **stored** in another database at the ISP POP. It then **stores** the **User** ID and URL information in the database 30.

FIGURE 4 illustrates the **client** profiling component of the inventive system, which extracts, derives and updates **individual user** (i.e., **client**) profiles based on their behavior on the Internet as indicated by the data found in the browsed URL database (i.e., the **UserID** and URL database 30). **User** profile information may contain, but is not limited to, demographic data (such as, e.g., the **user**'s age, gender, income, and highest attained education level) and psychographic data, which reflects the **user**'s interests or content affinity (such as, e.g., sports, movies, music, travel, and finance). The **client** profiling component first extracts data **stored** in the **User** ID and URL database 30. Next, it cross-references the URL strings with data in a local...

...service called Nielsen NetRatings) that profile Web sites using panels of users having known demographic characteristics. The **client** profiling component extracts a set of demographic data associated with a particular Web site URL from the...

...translate an address into a content preference for the profile also from database 32. Next, an existing **user** profile is pulled from a **user** profile database 34. Then, using a hybrid averaging algorithm, the URL demographic and content affinity data for URL requests made by a **user** and the **user** profile are combined to create an updated inferred **user** profile. One example of such an algorithm is an algorithm that provides a weighted average of the existing **user** profile data and the data gathered in the current Web browsing session. For example, the new **user** profile data equals the existing **user** profile data multiplied by the number of prior **user** sessions plus the new **user** profile data gathered in the current session, all divided by the sum of the number of prior sessions plus one. This is represented in the following equation:

new **user** profile = (existing **user** profile X number of prior sessions + new **user** profile)/ (number of prior sessions + 1). This updated profile is **stored** back to the local **user** profile database 34. (If the **user** is new and no **user** profile exists, a profile is created using URL and content

affinity data for URL requests made by the **user**.) In addition to updating (or creating) the demographic and psychographic profile of the **user**, the **client** profiling component will preferably parse through requested URL strings to search for keywords (e.g., keywords that...

...been entered into a particular search engine). If such key words are found, they are

91

**stored** along with the **user** profile in the **user** profile database. As previously discussed, Web site profiles available from, e.g., Nielsen NetRatings are **stored** in the local categorized URL database 32. These Web site profiles are classified along multiple psychographic and...

...Golf

Tennis

Recreation & Hobbies:

Cycling

Golf

Hiking

Sailing

Snow Sports

Surfing

Tennis

Home & Garden

Pets

Genealogy

Photography

Games

Toys

Entertainment:

Movies/Film

Music

Theater

TV/Video

Sci-Fi

Humor

Games

Toys

Auto:

Trucks

SUV

Sports car

News and Information:

Magazines

Weather

Politics:

Democrat

Republican

E-shopping:

Groceries...

...Software

Science

Employment

Education

Health & Fitness

Medical

Pharmacy

Dating/Single

Advice

Beauty

Weddings

Maternity

Spirituality/Religion

Astrology

Discount

Luxury

Child

Teens

College Age

Over 18

Spanish Language

For each visit to a Web site having a **stored** profile, the Web site profile is averaged or combined into the **user**'s profile as previously discussed. The profiles include a rating in each category that reflects the interest in the category of persons who **access** the Web site. Each rating is accompanied by a confidence measure, which is an estimate of the...

...number. When the confidence measure in a particular category is below a predetermined threshold, information from other **user** profiles is

preferably used to provide a more accurate rating in a process referred to as "profile completion." An example of a **user**'s profile is shown below. The first number in each category indicates the rating for that category. The ratings number is a percentage of a maximum rating, representing the degree of the **user**'s affinity to the category. In the example below, the ratings number ranges from 0 to 100...

...second number in each category (in parenthesis) represents the confidence level in the rating for that category.

User Profile  
@ --I-  
User ID Sports Finance Movies Music TV ... Health Gardening  
10.0 (.75) 25.0 (.15) 0.0 (1...

...such that confidence is insufficient in any rating that has a confidence measure less than For the **user** profile in the example table shown above, there is insufficient confidence in the ratings for the finance and music categories. In this situation, the system **examines** profiles of users with similar profiles to improve the accuracy of the ratings in those categories with...

...clustering algorithm can be used to find profiles that are similar to the profile of the current **user**. In judging the similarity between profiles, the confidence measures are ignored and the profiles are treated as...

...the distance between vectors wherein all users whose profiles are within a certain distance of the subject **user** profile are collected. Then, the weighted average of all of the profiles in the collection is calculated to get an ideal profile for comparing to the subject **user** profile. If the ideal profile has a rating for the category in question that has an acceptable...

...measure, then  $t_1 \cdot ds$  rating (and the accompanying confidence measure) replaces the corresponding rating in the subject **user** profile. In this way, parts of the **user** profile that have low confidence ratings are "completed" or "filled in." An example is shown below. Group similar profiles to generate an ideal profile to be used to complete the **user**'s profile

User ID Profile  
1 10.0 (.89)f 21.0 (.75)f 0.0 (1.00)t 17...category in the ideal profile is calculated by multiplying the rating times the confidence measure for each **user**. These products are then added across users in each category. This sum is then divided by the...

...the rating for the ideal profile in category j,  $R_{ij}$  is the rating in category j for **user** i,  $C_{ij}$  is the confidence measure in category j for **user** i and the sum is taken over i as i ranges from 1 to n, which is...

...measure for category j in the ideal profile,  $C_{ij}$  is the confidence measure in category j for **user** i, and the sum is taken over i as i ranges from 1 to n. which is 5 in this example. The ideal profile is used to complete the subject **user** profile. In the example described above, there was insufficient confidence in the ratings for the **user** in the finance and music categories. Users having similar profile ratings to the **user** were found to have a finance category rating of 21.1 with a confidence measure of Since...

...it is possible to use the ideal profile finance rating of 21.1 (.62) to replace the **user**'s finance category rating of 25 (.15). Similarly, the music category rating for similar **user** profiles was found to have a rating of 9.4 with a confidence measure of This is greater than the threshold and is used to complete the subject **user** profile. The music category computation illustrates how the system is able to advantageously infer that the **user** may have an interest in the category despite the fact that he or she has not visited any Web sites related to that category. The completed subject **user** profile now

appears as follows:

'Comple d' User Profile

User ID Sports Finance I Movies Music TV Health Gardening

10.0 (.75) 21.1 (.62) 1 0...

...0(.77) 85.0(.82) In order to protect the privacy of users, the system does not **keep** data on which sites have been visited by users for any long term period. Once data in the **User ID** and URL database 30 has been used for updating a **user profile**, it is erased. Thereafter, it is not possible to match users with particular Web sites visited...

...advertisingf to users based on profiles inferred in the manner described above. The system includes a direct **client** communication component preferably residing at the ISP POP server 16 and a URL display component preferably residing at the **client** machine 10.

As illustrated in FIGURE 5, the direct **client** communications component selectively retrieves selected content preferably in the form of URLs from a local **advertisement** database 40, and sends the it to **client** machines 10 using the ISP POP server 16. The content is displayed on the **client** machine 10 using the URL display component as will be described below. The direct **client** communications associates a **client**'s permanent anonymous **user ID** and the currently assigned IP address and **stores** the data in the IP address to AID cross-reference table.

The direct **client** communications component also optionally communicates to the ISP POP server 16 the details of a given **client**'s computer configuration (e.g., which multimedia plug-ins are installed, the bandwidth of the Internet connection...

...used by the system to help ensure that rich-media content is delivered preferably only to those **client** machines that have the ability to easily and quickly display such content.

The direct **client** communications component also preferably communicates to the **client** machine the availability of any new versions of URL display software and indicates how they can be...

...can then initiate an automated dowr-doad/install process for the software update if desired by the **user**. The URL display component, which resides on **individual client** machines 10, periodically connects to the direct **client** communications component and downloads a list of URLs (linked to content such as advertisements) to be displayed on the **client** machines 10. The URL display component then uses the URLs to retrieve the actual content **pointed** to by the URL, and displays the content on the **client** machine display. The content is preferably displayed in a non-obtrusive manner. The content can, e.g...

...displayed in a separate pop-up window. FIGURE 6 is a screen shot 50 of a sample **banner** ad pop-up. The pop-up window preferably includes a "close" button, which allows a **user** to dismiss the window if desired. The window size, position, and order in the window stack are preferably remotely configurable. If the **user** clicks on the **banner** or some link therein (i.e., clicksthrough), that destination is brought up in a browser window, and the **user** is transferred to the site of interest. The URL display component records feedback information on the **user**'s response to the delivered content. This data can include, e.g., how long the **advertisement** was displayed and whether there was a click-through. This data is sent to the direct **client** communications component, which **stores** it in a local **client** response database 42. This data can be used for billing advertisers and/or for advertising campaign result tracking will be discussed below.

Since the URL display component resides on the **client** machine, it is preferable that it make limited resource demands (e.g., on the **client** machine **memory**, CPU time and ...preferred that the URL display component monitors the Internet connection and only downloads the actual content data (**pointed** to by the URLs) when the

connection is idle. Software updates are also preferably downloaded only when the connection is idle. Also, the URL display component preferably

monitors the **client** machine CPU usage, the unused real estate on the display, the currently active application and any other relevant parameters to ensure that the content placement (i.e., the pop-up **advertisement**) and timing is both effective and not intrusive or annoying to the **user**. The URL display component also preferably monitors the versioning of the files required for software updates and...

...have changed. The data collection, delivery and display components residing at the ISP POP server 16 and **individual client** machines 10 described above are preferably designed to operate "stand - alone," i.e., of and without interaction with the master server 18 for at least some period of time...

...component residing at the master server 18 and at the POP server 16 periodically retrieves the local **client** profile database 34 and integrates the data into the master **client** profile database 50 located at the master server 18. It also retrieves the local **client** response database 42 and integrates the data into the master **client** response database 52. The master server synchronization component also parses through a master **advertisement** delivery database 54 looking for anonymous **user** IDs that correspond to the local POP and creates the local **advertisement** delivery database 40 on the ISP POP. It also replicates a master categorized URL database 56 on the local categorized URL database 32. This distributed architecture greatly reduces the bandwidth requirements of the **individual** ISP POP server 16 as well as the master server 18. In addition, it significantly enhances the...

...of the audience. The dynamic campaign manager component takes information entered by an advertiser and creates an **advertisement** profile and **stores** this data in an Ad Campaign database

60 This profile is used by a data analysis system...

17/5,K/12 (Item 11 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00787038 \*\*Image available\*\*  
SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR PROCESSING TOKENLESS BIOMETRIC ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSIONS USING AN ELECTRONIC RULE MODULE CLEARINGHOUSE  
SYSTEME ET PROCEDE PERMETTANT DE TRAITER DES TRANSMISSIONS ELECTRONIQUES BIOMETRIQUES SANS AUTHENTIFICATION PAR L'UTILISATION D'UN CENTRE DE MODULES DE REGLEMENT ELECTRONIQUES

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

VERISTAR CORPORATION, 727 Allston Way, Berkeley, CA 94710, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

HOFFMAN Ned, 977 Daniel Street, Sebastopol, CA 95472, US,  
LAPSLY Philip Dean, 6029 Hillegäss Avenué, Oakland, CA 94618, US,

Legal Representative:

JOHNSON Alexander C Jr (et al) (agent), Marger Johnson & McCollom, P.C.,  
1030 S.W. Morrison Street, Portland, OR 97205, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200120531 A1 20010322 (WO 0120531)

Application: WO 2000US40910 20000915 (PCT/WO US0040910)

Priority Application: US 99398914 19990916

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY BZ CA CH CN CR CU CZ  
DE DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ  
LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG  
SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 21206

English Abstract

Herein is described a tokenless biometric method for processing electronic transmissions, using at least one user biometric sample (62), an electronic identicator (12) and an electronic rule module clearinghouse (14). The steps for processing of the electronic transmissions comprise a user registration step, wherein a user registers with an electronic identicator (12) at least one registration biometric sample taken directly from the person of the user. A formation of a rule module (50) customized to the user in a rule module clearinghouse (14), wherein at least one pattern data (54) of a user is associated with at least one execution command (52) of the user. A user identification step, wherein the electronic identicator (12) compares a bid biometric sample taken directly from the person of the user with at least one previously registered biometric sample (24) for producing either a successful or failed identification of the user. In a command execution step, upon successful identification of the user, at least one previously designated rule module (50) of the user is invoked to execute at least one electronic transmission. The above-mentioned steps are conducted in a manner wherein a biometrically authorized electronic transmission is conducted without the user presenting any personalized man-made memory tokens such as smartcards, or magnetic swipe cards.

French Abstract

La presente invention concerne un procede biometrique sans marque d'authentification permettant de traiter des transmissions electroniques par l'utilisation d'au moins un echantillon (62) biometrique d'un utilisateur, d'un identificateur (12) electronique et d'un centre a modules de reglement electroniques. Le traitement de ces transmissions electroniques comprend l'etape d'enregistrement de l'utilisateur, dans laquelle un utilisateur enregistre a l'aide d'un identificateur (12) electronique au moins un echantillon biometrique pris directement sur la personne de l'utilisateur. Ce traitement comprend aussi la formation d'un module (50) de reglement personnalisé a l'utilisateur dans un centre (14) de modules de reglement ou l'on associe au moins une configuration de donnees (54) a au moins une commande (52) d'execution de l'utilisateur. Ce traitement comprend encore une etape d'identification de l'utilisateur, dans laquelle l'identificateur (12) electronique compare l'offre d'un echantillon biometrique directement pris sur la personne de l'utilisateur avec au moins un echantillon (24) biometrique enregistre auparavant de facon a obtenir soit un succes, soit un echec dans l'identification de cet utilisateur. Ce traitement comprend enfin une etape d'execution de commande: apres une identification reussie de l'utilisateur, on appelle au moins un module (50) de reglement designe prealablement de l'utilisateur de facon a executer au moins une transmission electronique. On conduit les etapes susmentionnees de facon qu'une transmission electronique biometrique autorisee soit mise en oeuvre sans que l'utilisateur n'ait a presenter une marque d'authentification fabriquees a memoire telles que les cartes a puce ou les cartes a balayage magnetique.

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20010322 A1 With international search report.

Publication 20010322 A1 Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.

Examination 20010809 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... intranet

58 As such, the Execution Command 52 determines which electronic transmissions are automatically "pushed" to the **user** during a particular on-line session, as predetermined by the authorized third-party, in order to pro-actively circumscribe the content which a particular **user** is permitted to **view** or download. Embodiments of **user**-customized Execution Commands 52 governing the display or presentation of electronic transmissions include controlling the organization and prioritization of on-line content such that text, audio and graphics are displayed according to a **user**'s pre-determined preferences. This includes displaying informational updates in a certain prioritization order, wherein **user**-customized regional news may be presented prior to national or international news, displaying expenditure records in **user**-customized categories which reflect anticipated tax deduction categories, such as home improvement expenses, charitable contributions, and the like, displaying customized **user**-customized Internet web sites or portals, including the **user**'s pre-designated bookmarks, preferred web links, calendaring programs, email mail addressing rosters, multiple email accounts with their accompanying inbox messages, **user**-customized instant messaging "buddy" lists.

Other embodiments of **user**-customized Execution Commands 52 governing the display or presentation of electronic transmissions include: displaying accrued **user**-customized consumer **rewards** incentives or customized on-line advertising according to a **user**'s prescribed priorities, such that skiing apparel is presented to the **user** at a time based on their calendaring program's designating their scheduled winter vacation or such that an **advertisement** for new coffee flavors from the **user**'s preferred vendor is presented during the **user**'s morning log-on session; displaying the **user**'s customized fitness program on an Internet-connected exercise machine, whereby the **user** is reminded of the number of repetitions the **user** performed at what difficulty level during their last exercise session, and thereby also presents a recommended number of repetitions and a recommended difficulty level for the **user**'s current session.

Other embodiments include Execution Commands 52 governing: presentation or display filters which circumscribe what text, graphic or audio content the **user** is permitted to **view**; presentation or display filters which govern which products or services a **user** is permitted to purchase, such as a subordinated **user** whose parent is a primary **user**, and where the subordinated **user** is prohibited from purchasing cigarettes, is limited in their selection of on-line merchants, is limited in the amount of on-line

session time the **user** is permitted to have in a single day, and the like

Preferably, each identification request and each...

...Pattern Data 54 is used in conjunction with Execution Commands 52 is shown in FIG. 8. A **user** logs on by submitting their biometric to a BIA incorporated into a public kiosk 60. In this embodiment, the public kiosk itself is -a computer **terminal** containing a networked thin-**client** and a web browser (collectively referred to in this embodiment as the "kiosk"). The BIA 16 forwards the **user**'s bid biometric sample 62 to the DPC 10 for identity verification. Once the **user** is successfully identified by the Identicator 12, the **user**'s **User** ID Code is forwarded to the Rule Modules Clearinghouse 14. Optionally, the BIA 16 also forwards ...of the BIA 16 by the Identicator 12. In this embodiment, once the BIA 16 and the **user** are successfully identified, the BIA hardware identification code is forwarded to the Clearinghouse 14 along with the **user**'s **User** ID Code. The Clearinghouse 14 is able to geographically and electronically locate the **user** via either the BIA hardware identification code, or the Internet Protocol (IP) Address (well known in the art). Once the **user** logs on to the BIA 16 at the kiosk 60 and is successfully identified by the Identicator, the DPC 10 forwards the **user**'s Universal

**Access** Command to the BIA. The Universal **Access** Command identifies all third-party Execution Modules 38 and databases 28, along with the third party's Internet locations, denoted as IP Addresses or Uniform Resource Locators (URLs) and the like, to which the **user** has **access** privileges.

In an embodiment, the DPC 10 forwards to the kiosk 60 a **user**-customized display, presenting visual icons representing URLs for **viewing** by the **user** via the kiosk screen. In this embodiment, the following icons are presented to the **user**: a "Calendaring" icon, representing the **user**'s centralized scheduling programs and customized scheduling; a "Messaging" icon, representing the **user**'s centralized Internet accounts for email, voicemail, and fax; an "Academics" icon, representing the **user**'s private academic coursework **examinations** account; a "Medical" icon, representing the **user**'s centralized private health and medical records; a "Reading" icon, representing the **user**'s centralized electronic books accounts; a "Games" icon, representing the **user**'s centralized Internet game accounts; a "Word Processing" icon, representing the **user**'s centralized accounts for word processing programs and **user**-edited content, and; a "Buddy List" icon, representing the **user**'s centralized instant electronic messaging accounts.

The DPC 10 forwards to the BIA 16 a unique, one...

...each and every one of said third-party database 28 Internet locations which are relevant to the **user**. The BIA 16 will **store** the Random Key Number in Random **Access Memory** (RAM), and will erase them when the **user**'s log-on session terminates. These Random Key Numbers are preferably sent from the DPC 10 to...

...number. The BIA 16 decrypts the Random Key Number and forwards it to the kiosk. At this **point**, the kiosk is permitted to display or present all such URLs for the **user** as text or preferably as visual icons.

Note the **user** may have previously designated his Rule Modules 50 in the Clearinghouse 14 to display any or all such third-party database 28 locations in a grouped manner. In this embodiment, for example, the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 may designate that all email, voicemail, and fax URLs be grouped together and represented by the presentation of a single "messaging" icon or graphic. In this embodiment, when the **user** clicks on a particular icon ...the Random Key Numbers to all of the respective URLs designated by the icon, along with the **user**'s electronic transmission request. Execution Modules 38 located at each of these URLs query the DPC 10...

...is current and valid, the DPC 10 invokes each Execution Module 38 pertinent to all of the **user**'s relevant URL account number and **access** privileges for that third-party database. The DPC 10 provides this location data to the URL, along with validation of the Random Key Number. In this way, the **user** is automatically permitted by each of the respective URL Execution Modules 38 to **access** that URL and its third-party databases. Also in this embodiment, the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 specify that the BIA 16 location may be used by the Clearinghouse 14 to enable the Clearinghouse 14 to automatically customize certain electronic transmissions for the **user** in real-time. For example, in this embodiment, the **user** clicks on the "Calendaring" icon. The kiosk requests the DPC 10 to **access** the **user**'s Rule Module in the Clearinghouse 14 governing customized scheduling data. The relevant Rule Module 50 uses the BIA's location along with the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 to **access** third-party Execution Modules 38 and databases 28 that optionally forward to the kiosk **user**-customized, geographically-specific scheduling data for presentation to the **user**. Such scheduling data includes where in the local area the **user** can find their pre-registered preferences for culture, travel accommodations, and business manifested in locally available radio stations, hotels, films, theatres, museums, business events, companies in which the **user** might be interested, book readings, university lectures, friends whom the **user** may want to contact, and local sales calls the **user** may wish to make. Further, the **user**'s calendaring priorities, highlighting local appointments, can be displayed for their review. In this way, the **user**

is immediately familiarized with the locality in which the **user** finds himself using a BIA, with the scheduling data automatically reflecting their customized, personal priorities. In this embodiment, the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 stipulate that even when the **user** is not logged onto a network, certain of the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 are to function on an automated basis, such as periodically updating the DPC's central retrieval of the **user**'s email, voicemail and fax messages. In this way, when the **user** does actually log-on seeking to **access** this data, it is also available from the DPC 10 in real-time. Further, in this embodiment, the **user** on the "Messaging" icon to **access** all of their email, Internet fax and Internet voicemail messaging accounts. The "Messaging" icon, represents all of the URLs related to the **user**'s messaging to accounts which have been grouped by the Clearinghouse 14 according to the **user**'s Rule Modules 50. The **user** has previously stored with the Clearinghouse 14 their messaging account URLs along with their respective account names and passwords. Once the **user** clicks on the kiosk's "get new messages" icon, the kiosk requests the DPC 10 to **access** the **user**'s messaging accounts. Once this request is received by the DPC, the Clearinghouse 14 invokes the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 governing message requests. Assuming the **user** wants to simultaneously obtain all of their messages at once, the DPC 10 in turn sends a...

...so HTTP is the protocol currently used to transfer information from Internet third-party databases 28 to **client** browsers.) These messages are the Pull Data retrieved by the DPC. The DPC 10 filters the HyperText Markup Language (HTML) to retain only **user**-relevant message contents and forward this to the kiosk for presentation to the **user**. In the embodiment, the **user** also seeks to simultaneously retrieve their standard voicemail messages. This can be accomplished by the **user** storing their voicemail account numbers and respective passwords as part of Execution Commands 52 in the Clearinghouse. Once the **user** signals the kiosk to "get standard voicemail messages", this request is forwarded to the DPC 10 which...

...the voicemail message playbacks. The DPC 10 forwards these messages to the kiosk for presentation to the **user** either as text or real audio. In this embodiment, one of the **user**'s invoked Rule Modules 50 that provide calendaring functions, the kiosk automatically presents the **user** with an "Academics" icon for notification that they must complete their university's on-line coursework **examination**. In this embodiment, the DPC 10 provides the BIA 16 with a packet containing the Universal **Access** Command, the Random Key Number, and any other relevant **user**-unique network credentials for the university's restricted database. The BIA 16 decrypts this packet and forwards it to the kiosk for display to the **user**. The **to user** clicks on the displayed icon representing the URL for the third-party Execution Module 3 8 and databases at which resides the **examination** for which the **user** has pre-registered. The kiosk forwards Random Key Number to the URL, and the resident Execution Module...

...Number. If the DPC 10 confirms the validity of the Random Key Number to the URL, the **user** is enabled to **access** the third party database and take their electronically stored course exam. Preferably for security, this particular Random Key Number would be good for only one on-line session by the **user** with the relevant third-party database, in this case being the university server on which is stored the course **examination**. In this embodiment, the **user** also clicks on the "Medical" icon - to **access** their private health records in order to check on medical tests which their physician had completed that morning, along with **accessing** a customized collection of current medical news. Preferably, while the **user** was logged off, the **user**'s relevant Rule Module automatically and periodically directed the Execution Module 38 to collect this data from...

...28. In this instance, the DPC 10 provides the BIA 16 with a packet

containing the Universal **Access** Command, the Random Key Number, and any other relevant **user**-unique network credentials for each third party database 28 containing the **user**'s medical records and health news updates. The BIA 16 decrypts this package and forwards the data to the kiosk for display to the **user**. 30 The displayed "Medical" icon represents the URLs of the respective third-parties' Execution Modules 38 and databases at which resides the **user**'s customized medical information. The kiosk forwards a Random Key Number to each of said URLs, and...

...Numbers. For each Random Key Number validation provided by the DPC 10 to the respective URL, the **user** is enabled to **access** the respective third party database for presentation of the **user**'s private medical data. Additionally, in this embodiment, the **user** clicks on the "Reading" icon to **access** third-party databases 28 storing certain electronic books for which the **user** has pre-paid, some of which are a customized selection of books related to the **user**'s coursework and some of which are a customized selection of new best sellers. Preferably, while the **user** was logged-off, these customized book selections were automatically and periodically collected from third-party databases 28 by the Clearinghouse 14 based on the **user**'s Rule Module to reflect the **user**'s interests. In this instance, the DPC 10 provides the BIA 16 with a packet containing the Universal **Access** Command, the Random Key Number, and any other relevant user-unique network credentials for each third party database containing the electronic books for which the **user** has pre-paid. The BIA 16 decrypts this package and forwards the data to the kiosk for display to the **user**. The displayed "Reading" icon represents the URLs of the respective third-parties' Execution Modules 38 and 20 databases at which resides the **user**'s customized selection of books. The kiosk forwards a Random Key Number to each of said URLs...

...Numbers. For each Random Key Number validation provided by the DPC 10 to the respective URL, the **user** is enabled to **access** the respective third party database for presentation of the **user**'s electronic books' content. In this embodiment, the **user** downloads the electronic books to a hand-held display panel, such as the RocketeBookTm. In this embodiment, the **user** also clicks on the "Games" icon to **access** an interactive Internet game site. However, as this **user** is actually a subordinated **user** on their parents' primary **user** accounts, the **user**'s related Rule Modules 50 are subordinated to their parents' Internet **access** filtering Rule Modules 50 which restrict the **user**'s **viewing** and use of Internet **games** when the **user** is not at home. In this case, the location of the BIA 16 notifies the DPC 10 that the **user** is attempting Internet **game access** from a public kiosk away from home, and the DPC 10 automatically responds with notification that **user access** to Internet **games** is denied. Further, the **user** in this embodiment clicks on the "Word Processing" icon to **access** and edit a short story he is in the process of writing. In this instance, the BIA 16 is automatically provided by the DPC 10 with a packet containing the Universal **Access** Command, the Random Key Number, and any other relevant **user**-unique network credentials for the third party database containing the **user**'s word processing programs and word processing content. The BIA 16 decrypts this package and forwards the data to the kiosk for display to the **user**. The displayed "Word Processing" icon represents the URL of the third-party Execution Module 38 and database at which resides the **user**'s word processing software and content. The kiosk forwards a Random Key Number to said URL, and...

...Random Key Number. With the DPC's validation to the URL of the Random Key Number, the **user** enabled to **access** the respective third party database for editing of the **user**'s word processing content. It should be noted that for preferred security, this particular Random Key 20 Number would be good for only one on-line session by the **user** with this third-party database. In this embodiment, the **user** also clicks on the "Buddy List" icon to **access** their instant electronic messaging accounts. In this instance, the BIA 16 is automatically provided by the DPC 10 with a packet containing the Universal **Access** Command, the

Random Key Number, and any other relevant **user** -unique network credentials for each third party database containing the instant electronic messaging accounts to which the **user** belongs. The BIA 16 decrypts this package and forwards the data to the kiosk for display to the **user**. The displayed "Buddy List" icon represents the URLs of the respective third-parties' Execution Modules 38 and 30 databases at which reside the **user**'s instant electronic messaging accounts. The kiosk forwards a Random Key Number to each of said URLs Random Key Number validation provided by the DPC 10 to the respective URL, the **user** is enabled to access the respective third party database for instant messaging with any other on-line members of his buddy list. In this embodiment, the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 governing the sending of instant messages by **user** instruct that these messages are automatically appended with both his personal visual trademark icon and digital certificate, both of which are stored in the Clearinghouse. This provides both **user**-customized visually graphical and

io cryptographically secure confirmation to recipients that the instant messages are authentically from the **user**. In essence, a public kiosk without resident **user**-customized data and without extensive resident software, has been automatically and nearly instantly transformed, via a **user**'s biometric log-on, into a terminal receiving on-line sophisticated computing capabilities that are customized for the **user**, complete with **user**-customized electronic transmission accessing, processing and presentation. The **user** has been able to personalize: their own Internet web portal displaying all URLs with which the **user** has pre-registered for access privileges; topical recommendations for local activities, events and people that reflect their priorities; their Internet web site preferences, or "bookmarks"; and temporary DPC 10 downloading to the BIA 16 for RAM storage of their Internet "cookies", or that set of data that an Internet website server provides to a **user** each time the **user** visits the website. In this invention, the Clearinghouse's remote servers save the information the cookie contains about the **user**, as a text file stored in the Netscape or Explorer system folder, and is able to temporarily download this data to whatever BIA 16 the **user** is currently logged onto. In sum, the invention constructs and presents for the **user**, on any terminal equipped with a BIA 16 that the **user** may be using, a **user**-customized gateway to the Internet 18 containing their desired bookmarks, their personalized search engine and their customized web page directory. This is the **user**'s personal Internet 18 web page portal" which is a starting point for their electronic transmissions, including electronic mail, Internet 18 web browsing or "surfing", and the like. In all of these electronic transmissions, this invention provides the **user** the ability, with only a single log-on, to automatically enter all restricted or confidential third-party databases 28 throughout the Internet 18 to which the **user** has preauthorized access privileges. Once the **user** time the **user** has completed their Internet 18 usage of the BIA 16 for this on-line session, all of...

...from their on-line session, including all new cookies provided by third parties on behalf of the **user** and all new data on io their browsing activity, is batched and forward to the DPC 10 for downloading, storage, along with any updating and revising of the **user**'s Rule Modules 50 within the Clearinghouse. Alternatively, the **user**'s session on-line data stream could be monitored in real-time by the DPC 10 for central server downloads and real-time revisions to the **user**'s Rule Modules 50. Interconnections and Communications between the Electronic Identifier and  
Rule Module Clearinghouse  
In one...

...Internet, an io intranet, a LAN, a WAN, or an X.25 network. The Identifier compares a **user**'s bid biometric sample with previously stored biometric samples from registered users. The Identifier and the Clearinghouse 14 hardware modules are highreliability database servers...

...Rule Module Clearinghouse: Master Servers and Local Servers

In certain embodiments, a master Identicator is responsible for storage of the entire set of biometric samples and digital certificates registered for use with this invention. The master Clearinghouse 14 is responsible for storage of the entire set of Pattern Data 54, Execution Commands 52, and Rule Modules 50 registered for...

...the face of disaster or serious hardware failure at any single central computer site. Local Identicator servers store subsets of the entire set of biometric samples and digital certificates registered for use with this invention. Local Clearinghouse 14 servers store subsets of the entire set of Pattern Data 54, Execution Commands 52, and Rule Modules 50 registered...

...database systems. It is preferred that the master servers have a firewall 40 machine which is the entry point of data and messages into these computers, and a gateway machine which is a system coordinator and...

...use-sensitive

data processing capabilities, wherein multiple Identicators 12 and multiple Clearinghouses 14 exist, some of which store a subset of the total number of registered parties.

This system comprises at least one master Identicator...

...Rule Module is located in the master Clearinghouse, the electronic transmission is processed appropriately. In addition, the user's identity information can be transmitted from the master Identicator to the local Identicator, so that the next time the user will be successfully identified by the local Identicator.

In another embodiment of a use-sensitive system, the system further comprises a purge engine for deleting a party's user -customized information from the local Identicator and Clearinghouse 14 databases.

In order to store only records for those parties who use the system more than a prescribed frequency and prevent the...Module 38 to communicate with at least one third-party 28 computer or database to conduct the user's command. For example, when the Execution Module 38 communicates with a host server located within an educational institution, where the third-party database 28 stores research data which is accessed in order to complete the user's Execution Command 52.

Decryption Module

In a preferred embodiment, all messages the Data Processing Center 10...

17/5,K/13 (Item 12 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00766076 \*\*Image available\*\*

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR ORDERING GOODS, SERVICES AND CONTENT OVER AN INTERNETWORK USING A VIRTUAL PAYMENT ACCOUNT

PROCEDE ET APPAREIL POUR COMMANDER DES BIENS, DES SERVICES ET DU CONTENU PAR UN RESEAU D'INTERCONNEXION AU MOYEN D'UN COMPTE DE PAIEMENTS VIRTUELS

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

ECHARGE CORPORATION, Suite 1000, 500 Union Street, Seattle, WA 98101, US,  
US (Residence), US (Nationality)

Inventor(s):

HUTCHISON Robin B, 1846 West 14th Avenue, Vancouver, British Columbia V6J  
2J9, CA,

LLEWELLYN Robert C, 3109 Lincoln Road NE, Poulsbo, WA 98370, US,

VILJOEN Andre F, 405 3980 Inlet Crescent, North Vancouver, British  
Columbia V7J 2P9, CA,

GRIFFITHS David, 150 River Meads, Stanstead Abbotts, Ware, Hertfordshire  
SG12 8EL, GB,

BIRCH David, 1 Armdale Road, Woking, Surrey GU21 3LP, GB,  
BEGG Iain M, 1004 Kelowna Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V5K 4E1, CA

Legal Representative:

PHILIPP Adam L K (agent), Christensen O'Connor Johnson & Kindness PLLC,  
Suite 2800, 1420 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98101, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200079452 A2 20001228 (WO 0079452)

Application: WO 2000US16669 20000616 (PCT/WO US0016669)

Priority Application: US 99140039 19990618; US 99370949 19990809; US  
2000578395 20000525

Designated States: AE AG AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE  
DK DM DZ EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC  
LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX MZ NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI  
SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW MZ SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 26752

English Abstract

French Abstract

L'invention concerne un systeme de paiements virtuels pour commander des biens, des services et du contenu par un reseau d'interconnexion. Le systeme de paiements virtuels comprend un composant de passerelle commerciale (52) et un composant serveur de traitement de credits (53). Le systeme de paiements virtuels se presente comme un systeme sur et ferme comprenant des vendeurs et des acheteurs enregistres. Un acheteur devient participant enregistre en faisant une demande d'ouverture de compte de paiements virtuels. De maniere similaire, un vendeur devient participant enregistre en faisant une demande d'ouverture de compte de vendeur virtuel. Un acheteur peut instantanement ouvrir un compte en ligne grace au composant de traitement de credits (53) qui fait immediatement une evaluation de la demande de l'acheteur pour une carte de paiements virtuelle et attribue une limite de credit a son compte. Une fois le compte mis en place, un certificat numerique est stocke dans l'ordinateur du participant enregistre. L'acheteur peut alors commander un produit tel que des biens, des services et du contenu chez un vendeur, qui portera ces commandes sur le compte de paiements virtuels. Lorsque le produit est expedie, le vendeur en informe le composant de passerelle commerciale (52) qui, a son tour, informe le serveur de traitement de credits, qui porte le montant du sur le compte de paiements virtuel de l'acheteur. L'acheteur peut regler la somme due en utilisant un compte a paiement anticipe, un compte de credit ou des points bonus acquis grace a l'utilisation de la carte de paiements virtuels. Un acheteur peut creer des comptes auxiliaires.

Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20001228 A2 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

Examination 20010503 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

Declaration 20011227 Late publication under Article 17.2a

Republication 20011227 A2 With declaration under Article 17(2)(a); without abstract; title not checked by the International Searching Authority.

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... a wide area network (WAN) which interconnects computers and LANs that are geographically dispersed; to a remote **access** service (RAS) which interconnects remote computers via temporary communication links. An internetwork, in turn, is the joining...

...or "hypertext" documents (also known as "Web pages") written in HyperText Markup Language (HTML) that are electronically **stored** at "Web sites" throughout the Internet. A Web site is a server connected to the Internet that has mass **storage** facilities for storing hypertext documents and that runs administrative software for handling requests for those **stored** hypertext documents. A hypertext document normally includes a number of hyperlinks, i.e., highlighted portions of text that link the document to another hypertext document possibly **stored** at a Web site elsewhere on the Internet. Each hyperlink is associated with a Uniform Resource Locator...

...is retrieved from any Web server, the document is considered to be retrieved from the WWW. A **user** is allowed to retrieve hypertext documents from the WWW, i.e., a **user** is allowed to "surf the Web," via a Web browser. A Web browser, such as NETSCAPE NAVIGATOR or MICROSOFT Internet Explorer, is a software program implemented by a Web **client**, i.e., a **user**'s computer, to provide a graphical **user** interface to the WWW. Upon request from the **user** via the Web browser, the Web **client** **accesses** and retrieves the desired hypertext document or Web page from the appropriate Web server using the URL...

...the WWW. It is used on top of TCP/IP to transfer hypertext documents between servers and **clients**. At the advent of the WWW, the information **stored** on the Internet was freely transferred back and forth between those parties interested in the information. However, the WWW is quickly becoming a channel of **commercial** activity, whereby a vast number of companies have developed their own Web sites for advertising and selling their goods and services. **Commercial** activity that takes place by means of connected computers is known as electronic commerce, or e-commerce...

...between buyer and seller computers through electronic data interchange (EDI). A buyer (also referred to as a **user**, consumer or purchaser in the context of e-commerce) may "visit the Web site" of a company...

...that the seller has to offer. If that good or service is in the form of electronically **stored** information, such as a book, a video, a computer game, etc., the buyer may simply download the good or service from the company's Web site to a common carrier, is used. A common method of payment for e-commerce purchases is electronic **credit**, or e-**credit**. E-**credit** is a form of electronic commerce often involving **credit** card transactions carried out over the Internet. Traditional e-**credit** purchases are paid for by a major **credit** card, wherein the buyer is required to transmit his or her **credit** information, for example, an account number and expiration date, over the Internet to the company's Web...

...about the security and confidentiality of such electronic transmissions. Furthermore, many buyers do not have a major **credit** card with which to make such purchases. Alternative billing systems, such as providing **credit** information by facsimile or postal service, are much less convenient and often prove enough of a barrier...

...goods, services and/or content. Finally, the method and apparatus should allow a buyer without a major **credit** card to purchase goods, services and content over the network.

Summary of the Invention

1 5 The...

...commerce gateway.

In accordance with other aspects of the present invention, a commerce gateway interfaces with a **credit** processing server to handle the monetary aspects involved in purchasing goods, services and/or content. The **credit** processing server interfaces with one or more financial institutions that physically handle the buyer's account. For...

...by prepaying for the purchases by sending a check to the provider of the commerce gateway. Alternatively, **reward points** earned by using the virtual payment account can be applied towards purchases. In accordance with still other aspects of the present invention, the **credit** processing server or commerce gateway communicates with one or more identity bureaus in order to determine a...

...before creating a virtual payment account. In accordance with still other aspects of the present invention, the **credit** processing server communicates with one or more **credit** bureaus in order to determine a **credit** limit for a buyer's virtual payment account.

In accordance with yet other aspects of the present invention, a virtual payment account can have associated sub-accounts. A sub-account can have a **credit** limit that is less than the main account **credit** limit. A sub-account can limit the seller sites from which goods, services and/or content can...

...a commerce gateway shown in FIGURE 2 that is used to interface between the Internet and a **credit** processing server in accordance with the present invention; FIGURE 6 is a block diagram of the several components of a **credit** processing server shown in FIGURE 2 that provides for the payment of the ordered goods, services and...

...7 is a diagram illustrating the actions taken by a buyer's computer, the commerce gateway, the **credit** processing server, an identity bureau and a **credit** bureau to create a virtual payment account for a buyer; FIGURES 8A-8G are exemplary Web pages...authenticator of the buyer's computer to validate that the buyer is a registered virtual payment account **participant**; FIGURE 14 is a flow diagram illustrating the logic used by an alternate buyer authenticator of the buyer's computer to validate that the buyer is a registered virtual payment account **participant**; FIGURE 15 is a flow diagram illustrating the logic used by the buyer's computer to apply...

...FIGURES 21 and 22 are flow diagrams illustrating the logic used by various sub-systems of the **credit** processing server shown FIGURE 6 to provide for payment of goods, services and/or content ordered over...

...showing an alternate authentication dialog;

FIGURES 31-41 are exemplary Web pages used by a seller to view transactions, status of payments and reports; FIGURE 42 is a flow diagram illustrating the logic used to...

...other. The World Wide Web (WWW), on the other hand, is a vast collection of interconnected, electronically **stored** information located on servers connected throughout the Internet. Many companies are now selling goods, services and access to their premium content over the Internet using the WWW. In accordance with the present invention, a buyer orders goods, services...

...allows a buyer to settle transactions of the I O virtual payment account using a prepaid or **credit** account. In one actual embodiment of the present invention, the virtual payment account uses bank electronic funds

...

...House (ACH) standard which is maintained by the National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) - the standards group promoting electronic commerce standards. In another embodiment, 15 the virtual payment account can be funded using a...

...account system. Alternatively, funds transfer services and electronic bill payment services, such as CHECKFREE9, may be used. Reward points earned through use of the virtual payment account can also be applied to the buyer's virtual...

...pay for products.

More specifically, as shown in FIGURE 2, the buyer purchases goods, services, and/or premium content from a seller server 51, i.e., a computer owned by the seller which sponsors or sells...

...44 located elsewhere in the Internet 40. The commerce gateway 52 is also connected to a credit processing server 53 via the LAN 44. The credit processing server 53 communicates with one or more identity bureaus 56 to verify the identity of the buyer. After verifying the identity of the buyer the credit processing server 53 communicates with one or more credit bureaus 58 in order to determine the credit worthiness of a buyer.

In one actual embodiment of the present invention ...a server provided and maintained by an agency for verifying the identity of the buyer and the credit bureau 58 is a server provided and administrated by a credit agency for processing credit reports for buyers. The identity bureau 56 and credit bureau 58 can be located on the LAN 44 or elsewhere on the Internet 40. In yet another embodiment, the credit processing server can establish a point-to-point connection with a remote identity bureau or credit bureau that is not connected to either the LAN 44 nor the Internet 40. It will be appreciated that other methods of communication between the credit processing server 53 and identity bureau 56 or credit bureau 58 may be used, for example, a secure Virtual Private Network (VPN) maintained and operated by the identity bureau or credit bureau exclusively for the purpose of identity checking or credit rating, respectively. Finally, in yet other embodiments, the identity and credit bureaus may not actually offer a server at all. Rather, a customer service representative for the identity I/O or credit bureaus may process the identity or credit report and manually provide the report to an administrator of the present invention who manually enters the report to the credit processing server 53. The credit processing server 53 also communicates with one or more financial institutions 59 for the purpose of obtaining...

...of 15 funds for the purchase of products. As is the case with the identity and credit bureaus 58, the financial institutions 59 may be other servers in electronic communication with the credit processing server 53, customer service representatives in more traditional communication with the credit processing server 53, or some combination thereof.

Finally, in addition to the commerce gateway 52, the LAN...

...54 used to administer buyer and seller information and services provided by the commerce gateway 52 and credit processing server 53. In the exemplary embodiment of the present invention shown in FIGURE 2, the LAN...

...be applied to any purchaser of goods and/or services and can be applied equally to an individual, non-commercial purchaser, a business or a commercial purchaser. In other words, the term "buyer" can apply to any purchaser and the term "seller" can apply to any vendor or merchant, be they an individual, non-commercial seller, a business or a commercial seller. Relevant Buyer Computer, Seller Server, Commerce

Gateway, and Credit Processin  
Server Components

FIGURE 3 depicts several of the important components of the buyer's computer 50...

...buyer's computer 50 also includes a processing unit 61, a display 62 and a **memory** 63. The **memory** 63 generally comprises a random access **memory** (RAM), a read-only **memory** (ROM) and a permanent mass **storage** device, such as a disk drive. The **memory** 63 **stores** the program code and data necessary for ordering and paying for a product over the Internet 40 in accordance with the present invention. More specifically, the **memory** 63 **stores** a Web browser component 64, such as NETSCAPE NAVIGATORS or MICROSOFT Internet Explorer, and a buyer authenticator component 65 formed in accordance with the present invention for authenticating a buyer as a registered **participant** of the virtual payment system prior to performing any virtual payment account transactions. It will be appreciated that these components may be **stored** on a computer-readable medium and loaded into **memory** 63 of the buyer computer 50 using a drive mechanism associated with the computer-readable medium, such as a floppy or DVD / CD -ROM drive. As will be described in more detail below, the products ordered by the buyer 1...

...coupling medium. The seller server 51 also includes a processing unit 71, a display 72 and a **memory** 73. The **memory** 73 generally comprises a random access **memory** (RAM), read-only **memory** (ROM), and a permanent mass **storage** device, such as a hard disk drive, tape drive, optical drive, floppy disk drive, or combination thereof. In one actual embodiment of the present invention, the **memory** contains a product database 74 that includes the electronically **stored** good or service ordered by the buyer. In other embodiments of the present invention, the product database 74 **stores** the **premium** content ordered by the buyer, i.e., the hypertext documents or other electronically **stored** information considered of monetary value by the seller. In yet other embodiments of the present invention, the goods may be tangible goods not capable of being electronically **stored**, in which case the product database includes descriptive information of the products. The **memory** 73 also contains a commerce engine component 75 for purchasing a product from a seller Web site...

...MICROSOFT Site Server, which allows for the payment of products ordered over the Internet using a major **credit** card, e.g., VISA or MASTERCARD. A commerce gateway adapter component 76 is also provided to allow...

...and provides application programming interface (API) calls to interface with the commerce engine 75. Also included in **memory** is a seller authenticator component 77 for verifying that the seller is an authorized or registered seller...

...engine component 75, the commerce gateway adapter component 76 and the seller authenticator component 77 may be **stored** on a computer-readable medium and loaded into **memory** 73 of the seller server 51 using a drive mechanism associated with the computer-readable medium, such as a floppy or CD -ROM drive. Finally, **memory** 73 **stores** a Web server component 78 for handling requests for **stored** information received via the Internet and the WWW.

FIGURE 5 depicts several of the important components of...

...coupling medium.

The commerce gateway 52 also includes a processing unit 81, a display 82 and a **memory** 83. The **memory** 83 generally comprises a random access **memory** (RAM), a read-only **memory** (ROM), and a permanent mass **storage** device, such as a hard disk drive, tape drive, optical drive, floppy disk drive, or combination thereof. The **memory** 83 **stores** the program code and data necessary for authorizing a seller server 51 to supply products

to buyers and obtaining payment for the products via a **credit** processing server 53 in accordance with the present invention. More specifically, the **memory** 83 stores a transaction server component 84 formed in accordance with the present invention for authorizing a seller to supply the ordered product and obtaining payment for the ordered product from the **credit** processing server 53. **Memory** 83 also contains an identity bureau adapter 79 formed in 10 accordance with the present invention for verifying a buyer or seller's identity. Also stored in **memory** 83 is an enrollment server component 89 formed in accordance with the present invention for determining the **credit** worthiness of an applicant. An account identification container generator component 88 is also stored in **memory** 83 for determining an internal account identification. A report server 85 is also stored in 15 **memory** 83 for processing request for reports and consolidating information for requested reports. Also stored in the **memory** 83 is a **credit** processing server adapter component 86 for communicating with a **credit** processing server 53 described below. It will be appreciated that the transaction server component 84, the **credit** processing server adapter component 86, the account identification container generator component 88, and the enrollment server component 89 may be stored on a computer-readable medium and loaded into **memory** 83 of the commerce gateway 52 using a drive mechanism associated with the computer-readable medium, such as floppy or CD -ROM drive. The **memory** 83 also stores a Web server component 87 for handling requests for stored information received via the Internet 40 and the WWW.

FIGURE 6 depicts several of the important components of the **credit** processing server 53. Those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that the **credit** processing server 53 includes many more components than those shown in FIGURE 6. However, it is not...

...order to disclose an illustrative embodiment for practicing the present invention. As shown in FIGURE 6, the **credit** processing server 53 is connected to the LAN 44 via a network interface 90.

Those of ordinary...

17/5,K/14 (Item 13 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R)File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00737987 \*\*Image available\*\*

**GLOBALLY TIME-SYNCHRONIZED SYSTEMS, DEVICES AND METHODS**  
**SYSTEMES GLOBALEMENT SYNCHRONISES DANS LE TEMPS**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

REVEO INC, 85 Executive Boulevard, Elmsford, NY 10523, US, US (Residence)  
, US (Nationality), (For all designated states except: US)

Patent Applicant/Inventor:

FARIS Sadeg M, 24 Pocantico River Road, Pleasantville, NY 10570, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

HAMLIN Gregory J, 33 Church Street, Presque Isle, ME 04769, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

FLANNERY James P, 30 Williams Street, New City, NY 10965, US, US  
(Residence), US (Nationality), (Designated only for: US)

Legal Representative:

PERKOWSKI Thomas J (agent), Soundview Plaza, 1266 East Main Street,  
Stamford, CT 06902, US,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200050974 A2-A3 20000831 (WO 0050974)

Application: WO 2000US5093 20000228 (PCT/WO US0005093)

Priority Application: US 99258573 19990226; US 2000513601 20000225

Parent Application/Grant:

Related by Continuation to: US Not furnished (CIP)

Designated States: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK  
DM EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR  
LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ

TM TR TT TZ UA UG US UZ VN YU ZA ZW  
(EP) AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE  
(OA) BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG  
(AP) GH GM KE LS MW SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW  
(EA) AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Filing Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 80968

#### English Abstract

A system and method of fairly and securely enabling time-constrained competitions over the Internet (190) among millions of competitors compensates for the variable network latencies experienced by client machines (160) used by the competitors. The system employs globally time synchronized Internet information servers and client machines in order to synchronize the initial display of each invitation to respond (e.g. stock price to buy or sell, query to answer, or problem to solve) on a client machine so each competitor can respond to the invitation at substantially the same time, regardless of location, or the type of Internet connection used by the client. By using globally time synchronized client machines (160), each competitor's response is securely time and space stamped at the client machine to ensure that competitor responses are resolved within microsecond accuracy.

#### French Abstract

La presente invention concerne un systeme et un procede ameliores permettant d'organiser de facon equitable et sure des concours restreints dans le temps entre des millions de participants via Internet, tout en compensant les temps d'attente variables des communications reseau subis par les machines clientes utilisees par les participants. Ce systeme utilise des serveurs d'informations Internet et des machines clientes globalement synchronises dans le temps en vue de synchroniser l'affichage initial de chaque invitation a repondre (par exemple, des titres a acheter ou a vendre, une requete de reponse, ou un probleme a resoudre) sur une machine cliente, de sorte que chaque participant puisse repondre a l'invitation presque au meme moment, quel que soit l'endroit ou il se trouve, ou le type de connexion Internet utilisee par sa machine cliente. De meme, en utilisant des machines clientes globalement synchronisees dans le temps, la reponse de chaque participant est estampillee de facon sure avec l'heure et le lieu par la machine cliente, afin de garantir que les reponses des participants soient traitees avec une precision de l'ordre de la microseconde.

#### Legal Status (Type, Date, Text)

Publication 20000831 A2 Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

Search Rpt 20001207 Late publication of international search report

Search Rpt 20001207 Late publication of international search report

Examination 20010705 Request for preliminary examination prior to end of 19th month from priority date

Correction 20020829 Corrected version of Pamphlet: pages..1-151, description, replaced by new pages 1-130; pages 152-237, claims, replaced by new pages 131-207; pages 1/101-101/101, drawings, replaced by new pages 1/101-101/101; due to late transmittal by the receiving Office

Republication 20020829 A3 With international search report.

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

#### Claim

... single primary server I 00

communicates indirectly with the client machines 160 through a number of competition- **promoting** servers 50. These servers relay Invitations-To Respond and other data to the client machines 160, and...

...those client machines. Preliminary processing and sorting of the client machine responses is performed by the competition- **promoting** servers 50, and these pre-processed results are then passed back to the primary server 100.

Each competitor interacts with the competition- **promoting** system through a client machine 160. Each competitor uses a single client machine to receive and view...

...to the competitor.

As shown in FIG. 1, the last primary computer-based component of the competition **promoting** system hereof is the locrin server 120. The primary function of the login server 120 is...

...provides a single, well-known address for each client machine to use to contact the assigned competition- **promoting** server when initializing a session in the competitive activity. The login server also serves to intelligently distribute the processing and communications load among the competition- **promoting** servers. As shown in FIG. 1, two database systems are used by the competition **promoting** system of the present invention. The first database is the competitor database 30 which records information about...

...Response database 40 which stores or generates Invitations-To-Respond (ITRs) appropriate to the particular competition being **promoted**, and transmits those ITR's to the client machine, through the other servers in the system. The...

...will be "virtual" connections through a general network such as the Internet, rather than as a direct **point -to- point** physical connection. In the illustrative embodiments disclosed herein, the Page 40 of 238 communications network 190 is...displays) queries and accepts responses from one registered contestant who is participating in the contest.

The contest- **promoting** system of the present invention also includes a means for controlling and measuring certain time-based elements...

...same for each contestant in accordance with the principles of the present invention. In addition, the contest- **promoting** system of the present invention also includes means for precisely determining the length of time between...

...time, shall be referred to as the "response-time" of the particular contestant or competitor.

The contest- **promoting** system and method of the present invention enables the simultaneous presentation of queries (i.e. ITRs) to...

...security enhanced versions of the methods and algorithms used in NTP, the network time protocol.

The contest- **promoting** system and method of the present invention also provides extensive security measures to detect and discourage cheating

by dishonest players. Security is crucial in large contests involving significant **rewards** for winners. Security for the system is provided through the use of encryption of the majority of messages between the various

computers in the system, as well as by monitoring and logging the  
**contest**

related activities of participating client machines. Additional details regarding this aspect of the system will be described hereinafter. Having provided an overview on the **contest - promoting** system of the present invention, it is appropriate to now describe in greater detail the structure and function of the components of this system.

As shown in FIG. 2, the **contest - promoting** system of the illustrative embodiment comprises an integration of components, namely: a primary server 100; one or...

...a login server 120; a contestant database 1 30; a query/answer database 140; one or more **game** servers 1 50; and a plurality of client machines 160. As shown in FIG. 2, each client

...  
...is equipped with a global synchronization unit 175 (GSU), whereas the primary server I 00 and each **game** server 1 5 0 is equipped with a standard GPS receiver 170. As shown, the **contest - promoting** system of the

illustrative embodiment employs a global positioning system comprising GPS receivers 170 operating in conjunction...190 such as the Internet, supporting a networking protocol such as TCP/IP.

Overall regulation of the **contest** activity enabled by the system and method of the present invention is carried out by a computer...

...a master clock for the system; determining the overall ranking of contestants; selecting the winner of the **contest** .; and informing the contestants and possibly the general public of the identity of the wining contestant.

As shown in FIG. 2G, the primary server 100 in the **contest - promoting** system comprises a number of software and hardware components. As shown in FIG. 2G, the structure of...

...programming is not necessary. At the top level of FIG. 2G  
Page 44 of 238  
are two **contest** -related applications. The first application is the primary

server daemon 250. This piece of software manages the sequence of operations for the **contest** as a whole, as well as managing the communication of queries, responses, and other information with the **game**

servers. The other top level application running on the primary server 100 is the **contest** management interface 260. This application provides the user interface to the human operators of the **contest** . This software allows the operators to enter new questions and answers in to the Query/Answer Database 140, to set up and schedule **contests** , to set prize levels, to specify qualifications for entering the **contests** , to collect and view usage statistics, and to monitor ongoing **contests** . The **contest** management interface application communicates with the primary server daemon 250 in performing most of its tasks.

As...

...2A, the single primary server 100 communicates indirectly with the client machines 160 through a number of **game** servers

150. These **game** servers relay queries to the client machines, and receive responses from those client machines. Preliminary judging and sortiner of the responses is performed by the **game** servers 170, and these preprocessed results are then passed back to the primary server 100.

As shown in FIG. 2E, the **game** server 150 has a layered architecture similar to the primary server 100, comprising: hardware components including a...

...manufacturers, while some are

specifically written or modified to handle the precise timing operations needed by the **contest** - **promoting** system of the present invention. The major application running on the **game** servers is the **game** server daemon

270. The **game** server daemon 270 receives, processes and responds to data

from the primary server 100, the login server 120, and from its client machines 160.

Page 45 of 238

Each contestant interacts with the **contest** system through a client machine 160. Each contestant uses a single client machine 160 to receive and view the **contest** queries as well as to enter and transmit their responses containing their answers to those queries. In...

...such as Netscape Navigator or Microsoft's Internet Explorer. This web browser is used to contact the "Contest WWW Site", to register with the **contest** system, and to download the other software components therefrom. These other components might include a **contest** plug-in 330 that would enhance the user's experience at the **contest** web site, in addition

to the **contest** client 340, which is the primary interface between the contestant and the **contest** system. Each **contest** client receives and presents

queries to the human contestant, as well as accepting the contestant's responses and sending them to the servers. Each **contest** client communicates through **contest** hooks and drivers 350 with the underlying input, output, and timing hardware, in order to handle the timing aspects of the **game** (i.e. **contest**). The hooks and drivers 350 are responsible for clock

and display synchronization, as well as for generating time-stamps associated with various events during the **game**. The global synchronization unit 175 is installed in the client machine to provide precisely timed events, traceable...

...machine/contestant responses, and supports timed query presentation.

Page 46 of 238

When not actually playing a **game**, the contestant interacts with the **contest** web site through a web browser. The **contest** web site is "served" to

that browser from one or more web servers 110. The web servers...

...software 360 consists of an HTTP daemon, along with various scripts and utility programs used to handle user / contestant registration and to perform **contest** web site updates as new **contests** or results information become available. As shown in FIG. 2, the last primary computer-based component of the **contest** - **promoting** system is the login server 120. The function of the login server 120 is to accept login requests from each contestant's client machine, and assign an appropriate **game** server to that client. The login server 120

provides a single, well-known address for the client machines to contact

when initializing a new **game**. The login server also serves to intelligently distribute the processing and communications load among the **game** servers.

As shown in FIG. 2H, the login server 120 comprises a number of major components, namely...

...of the login server

daemon 370, which handles the login requests and server assignment functionality within the **contest** - **promoting** system.

As shown in FIG. 2, the **contest** - **promoting** system of the illustrative embodiment employs two database systems. The first database system is the **contestant** database 130. The **contestant** database records information about the **user**, such as their identity, preferences, contact information, and

**contest** results and standing. The second database is the query/answer database 140. The query/answer database stores the problems and solutions for the **game** **contests**. These problems and solutions are

originally created and stored in the database by the contest operators. They are then

Page 47 of 238

accessed and distributed by the primary server 100 to the contestant's client machines 160 during the contest.

As shown in FIG. 2, the final component contest - promoting system that deserves mention is the communications network 190. In general, communications over the network could be...

...will be "virtual" connections through a general network such as the Internet, rather than as a direct point-to-point physical connection. The topography of the primary virtual connections between the various contest system components are depicted in FIGS. 2A, 2B, and 2C, while the information flows transmitted through those connections are detailed in FIGS. 3A through 3G.

#### Virtual Communication Links And Hierarchies In The Contest Promoting System Of The Present Invention

Typical games implemented using the contest - promoting system of the present invention could involve thousands or even millions of contestants distributed over and possibly above the planet Earth.

Because of

the huge bandwidth required to handle transmission of the queries and responses from all of the client machines employed in the contest, the

system of the present invention utilizes a hierarchy of servers illustrated in FIG. 2A. As...

...of a tree-type interconnection of computers. The "leaves" of the tree structure are formed by the client machines 160 connected to the system.

Between these devices lies a layer of game servers 150 which act as intermediaries (or "branch structures") between the primary server 100 and

the client machines 160. Each game server communicates directly with the primary server 100 and with a set of client machines associated with that particular game server 150. In a large contest involving many thousands of

contestants, there might be hundreds or thousands of game servers deployed in the system, each handling hundreds or thousands of client machines. These game servers could be distributed over the country or over

Page 48 of 238

the world, with each game server handling client machines in a certain

region, thereby greatly reducing the communications loading on central "trunk" network links. As shown in FIG. 2A, there are also communication links between the primary server 100 and the contestant database 130 and

the query/answer database 140. In this illustrative embodiment of the contest - promoting system hereof, each game server 150, client machine 160,

and primary server 100 is equipped with a GPS receiver that is used to synchronize the local clock and the display of each client machine participating in the contest - promoting system.

Network traffic bandwidth associated with the higher level servers in the hierarchical configuration shown in FIG. 2 is reduced by performing some data processing on the game servers 150 themselves, rather than performing all computations on the primary server 100. For example, if a single winning contest, or a certain number (e.g. n) of winners are to be

chosen in each contest, then each game server 150 can compare each response it receives and only transmit the "n" best responses onto the next higher level server. Also, management of time synchronized messaging with

each client machine can be carried out by the game server 150

associated with that **client** machine, rather than by the primary server 100. Such techniques will serve to reduce the loading on the primary server 100. If the performance of all **contestants** is to be rated and sorted, then each **Crarne** server 150 can sort the **contestants** playing on the **client** machines connected to that **game** server 150. Thereafter, these sorted lists of **client** machines can be easily and efficiently sorted by the primary server I 00 using an insertion sort or method that takes advantage of the pre-sorted groups of **contestants**.

It is recognized that real world **contests** involve much more than the actual queries and responses that make up the core elements of the **game**. Many other steps and processes are necessary or desirable both from the point of view of the **contestant**, as well as from the point of view of the person or company running the **contest**. While the purpose of the **contest** from the point of view of the **contestant** is to have fun; to learn, or to win prizes, the purpose of the **contest** from the point of view of the **contest**

Page 49 of 238

operator may include other goals. For example, such goals may include: selling products; advertising; collecting marketing information or other statistical information; **promoting** their company or institution; educating a group of people; and so on. The basic query, response, and judging activities constitute the **contest** itself, while the other activities referred to above will be referred to as the non- **contest** activities. These non- **contest** activities can be divided into two major categories; those activities that directly support the operation of the **contest**; and those activities that are ancillary to the **contest**.

Non- **contest** activities that directly support the operation of the **contest** include one-time or rarely performed activities, as well as activities that must be performed immediately before or after each **contest**. One-time activities include **contestant** registration, system testing and qualification, and downloading plugins or other **client** -machine based components. Those periodic activities that must be performed before or after each **contest** include login, server assignment, and **viewing** **contest** results.

Registration is used to collect and record information about each **contestant** desiring to participate in a scheduled **contest** (e.c.y. listed on the In L@

**Contest** WWW Site) . This information can include the name, address, telephone number(s), E-mail address, and any other information required or desired of each **contestant** by the **contest** organizer and/or sponsor(s). The **contestant** chooses or is assigned an identification number (or "handle") and a password, in order to protect their **access** to the **contest** process. At registration time, a number of tests may be performed on the **contestant**'s system. These tests could be used to qualify the **client** machine to be used by the **contestant**, by determining whether it meets certain requirements necessary to successfully participate in the **contest**. In addition, data produced as a result of these tests may be recorded, either on the **client** machine or on one of the servers. This data could be used, in conjunction with other information collected during and/or after the **contest**, to help determine whether the **contestant** participated fairly in the competition. Another activity which is also performed before the **contest** is downloading any programs, installable components, and plugins, as well as any data

Page 50 of 238...

...them. These programs, components, and plugins, along with a browser or other programs already present on the **contestants** system will be

used to present advertising and other information and content to the **contestant**, as well as to perform all operations of the **contest** on the **client** machine.

As shown in FIG. 213, a number of system components are used to distribute and present...

...XML) encoded documents (with or without Java or Active-X applets) and associated web content to the **contestants**. As shown, such system components include a plurality of mirrored web servers 110, wherein each web server 110 is connected to a **contestant** database 130

and each serves a set of Web-enabled **client** machines 160 equipped with web browsers 320. A master web server 110 stores and provides the web site content to a set of **client** machines, utilizing HTTP, FTP, and other

standard Internet protocols. In order to avoid overloading a single web

...

...number of mirror

web servers 110 are used. The master web server transmits copies of the entire **contest** web site to the mirror web servers, which then are each able to serve a large number of **client** machines 160. As shown, each of the web

servers 110 shares a common networked **contestant** database 130 which contains registration and other information. In addition to providing the **contest** "web site", the web servers also distribute the **contest** client software

(340) using the HTTP or FrP protocols. Before downloading **contest** client

software, each **contestant / user** is required to register on the web server 110. Registration involves filling out a web-based (e.g.

HTML-encoded or XML

encoded) form containing the necessary personal and **client** machine information and submitting that form to the web server. **Client** machine qualification may be tested using either browser plug-ins or stand alone test programs downloaded from the web server.

In an extremely large multi- **player** **contest**, it is clear that multiple **game** servers will be necessary to handle communication with all the **client**

machines involved during the **contest**. When a **client** machine initially connects to the **contest - promoting** system of the present invention, it will be

done through a login server 120 located at some well-known Internet

Page 51 of 238

address. The locrin server will choose which **game** server should be utilized by this **contestant**'s **client** machine. This choice will be based on a variety of information, including the location of the **client** machine, the characteristics of the connection to the **client** machine, and the number and characteristics of the connections already assigned, or anticipated to be assigned, to the

**game** servers in the system. Load balancing algorithms will be used to distribute the connections to the **game** servers, thereby minimizing the possibility of overwhelming any one server, and insuring consistent

In

connections for all the **game** **clients**.

FIG. 2C depicts the connections between the **client** machines 160, login server 120, and the **contestant** database 130. Except in extremely larcrc confiaurations, it is probable that only a single login server would be needed, and all **client** machines would receive their **game** server assignments from that server. If a single login server is insufficient, then a hierarchical configuration similar to the one shown for the **game** servers in FIG. 2B could

be used. As shown in FIG. 2C, each **client** machine is running the **contest**

**client** 340, and it is this software that the **contestant** interfaces

with when logging in to through the login server. In order to check passwords and the status of the **contestant**, the login server **accesses** the **contestant** database 1 3 0.

#### Global Synchronization Unit (GSU) Of The Present Invention

While an optional component

of the **contest - promoting** system described above, the global synchronization unit (GSU) 175, when used in each **client** machine 160, will greatly enhance the precision and security of the overall system. In general, the GSU 175 is a **standalone** system with important capabilities and many potential applications beyond the **contest** **promoting** system of the present invention herein disclosed. The basic purpose of the GSU 175 is to either...

...precise time and space conditions, or (ii) generate secure and verifiable time and space-stamped records of **client**-machine inputs and any other events captured by devices attached or otherwise connected to the GSU of...

...the host machine. One purpose of this capability is to allow the synchronization of events on multiple **client** machines, each of which is equipped with a GSU. In situations requiring high security, data used in...

...on time or time interval conditions, the GSU of the present invention can also trigger events at a **client** machine based on their location or velocity of the GSU, or on any combination of time, space...

...GSU include, by are certainly not limited to: managing and judging geographically distributed race-based (i.e. timeconstrained) **contests**; notarization of data; time-space stamping of executed legal documents (e.g. contracts, property transactions, patent applications...).

#### ...Present Invention

FIG. 2DI depicts one context of operation for a basic GSU. This figure shows a **client** machine 160 with attached input and output devices. This **client** machine is connected (using a direct hardware connection or infrared or radio frequency link) to a global synchronization unit (GSU) 175. In addition, the **client** machine 160 is connected through the Internet or other

communication means 190 to a server equipped with a GPS Clock 170. In this context, the server could send an encrypted request to the **client** machine 160 to perform an action (for example displaying an image) at a time, as required in the **contest - promoting** system described speci

hereinabove. This encrypted request is then loaded into the GSU 175 where it is...the GSU 175 decrypts the image to be displayed and downloads the decrypted image back onto the **client** machine 160 for display. This method prevents **access** by the **client** machine or its operator to the image data before the allotted time. An alternative function performed by ...

...be the ability to time and space stamp an input or event captured or generated by the **client** machine. In this case, data associated

Page 54 of 238

with the **client** input or **client** event data would be uploaded to the GSU 175. The GSU uses digital signature techniques to create (i.e. compute) a digital signature for the set of data comprising: the **client** input event data; and the time and location data of the GSU at the time of data upload. Notably, the

time of the **client** input or **client** event will be expressed in terms of a globally time-synchronized time measure, whereas the location of the **client** input or **client** event would be expressed in terms of a globally referenced space/location measure. The set of data...

...an associated antenna 730. The GPS receiver 700 is connected to a central processor 750 that can store events and desired trigger time/locations, perform encryption and decryption functions, and calculate digital signatures verifying the authenticity of data including, for example, time and space information provided by the GPS receiver 700. Access to the central processor 750 is provided through a host computer interface 720, which could utilize standard or proprietary hardware and communication protocols to provide such access. Standard interface specifications that might be utilized therein include bus-based connections such as ISA, SCSI, or...

...7 1 0, interfaced with the central processor 750, for providing much higher resolution time-stamps; a stand - alone encryption and decryption module 740, interfaced with the central processor 750, for providing enhanced speed and security; and/or non-volatile memory 760, interfaced with the central processor 750, for recording time-stamps for later comparison and verification purposes. As discussed above, FIG. 2D3 shows the GSU in the context of a **client** machine for use in a time-constrained competition against others, as in the case of a **contest**, or against oneself under the constraint of a clock as the case of testing, or against changing...

...2D4 depicts one context of operation for an enhanced version of the GSU. As shown therein, a **client** machine 160 is connected to the GSU 177 using either a direct hardware connection or infrared or radio frequency link known in the art. Instead of being directly connected to the **client** machine, the input and output hardware for the **client** machine is routed through the GSU 177. As shown, the **client** machine 160 is connected through the Internet or other communication means to an information server equipped with a GPS Clock 170. In this context, the server could send an encrypted request to the **client** machine 160 to perform an action (for example displaying an image) at a specific instant of time...

...recorded. At the desired display time, the GSU 177 can directly override the video output from the **client** machine 160, replacing it or overlaying it with the decrypted image. The enhanced GSU 177, by directly controlling the **client** machine display, can provide even more precise output event timing. In addition, security is enhanced because the decrypted image data is never actually sent to the **client** machine 177.

An alternative function which can be performed by the enhanced GSU 177 of the present...

...GSU 177 without the delays and security risks incurred by first passing the data inputs to the **client** machine 160. Thus, the enhanced GSU 177 provides much higher precision of data event timing at a **client** machine because the data inputs are fed directly through, and directly monitored...

...an associated antenna

730. The GPS receiver 700 is connected to a central processor 750 that can store events and desired trigger time/locations, perform encryption and decryption functions, and calculate digital signatures verifying the authenticity of data including, for example, time and space information to be provided by the GPS receiver 700. Access to the central processor 750 is

provided through a host computer interface 720, which could utilize standard or proprietary hardware and communication protocols to provide such access. Standard interface specifications that might be utilized include bus-based connections such as ISA, SCSI, or PCI...

...activated in response to a timed event, in order to simultaneously display output on multiple GSU-equipped client machines (e.g. e.g. operating within a competition-supporting system of the present invention). OPSG modules...

...module 740, interfaced with the central processor 750, for providing enhanced speed and security; and/or nonvolatile memory 760, interfaced with central processor 780, for recording time-stamps for later comparison and verification purposes.

#### Processes Involved During The Operation Of The Contest - Promoting System

##### Of The Present Invention

In FIG. 4, the high level operations performed by the contest promoting system of FIG. 2 are described. Collectively, these operations enable a contestant to compete many other contestants, in a secure and fundamentally fair time-constrained contest, wherein each contestant is provided with a common "start-time" regardless of the location of his or her client machine on the infrastructure of the Internet, for the type of interconnection provided thereto (e.g. POTS...).

...The flowchart of FIG. 4 sets forth the seven basic steps or operations carried out by the contest - promoting system of FIG. 2. These operations are indicated at Blocks A through G in FIG. 2. As...

...respectively.

As indicated at Block A in FIG. 4, the first major operation carried out by the contest - promoting system hereof involves registration of each user as

a contestant, and the creation of a criobally-synchronized and secure networked client machine through which the contestant may participate in a time-constrained question and answer type contest, while competing against large numbers of other contestants for potentially high stakes. As indicated at Block B in FIG. 4, the second major operation carried out by the contest - promoting system hereof involves the contestant using

the contest client software on the client machine to log on to the game

server 150, and the establish a communication channel therewith.

As indicated at Block C in FIG. 4, the third major operation carried out by the contest - promoting system hereof involves transmitting the query and start-time from the primary server to the client machine.

As indicated at Block D in FIG. 4, the fourth major operation carried out by the contest - promoting system hereof involves characterization of the client machine's local clock with the master clock on the primary server, and

the synchronization of the client machine display update cycle with the desired start-time for the contest.

As indicated at Block E in FIG. 4, the fifth major operation carried out by the contest - promoting system hereof involves presenting the query

to the **contestant** precisely at the start-time, as determined by a local clock that is characterized with respect to...

...server.

As indicated at Block F in FIG. 4, the sixth major operation carried out by the **contest - promoting** system hereof involves accepting the **contestants**

response, attaching a time-stamp to that response, and transmitting the response and time-stamp to the...

...238

As indicated at Block G in FIG. 4, the seventh major operation carried out by the **contest - promoting** system hereof involves judging the responses

from all the **contestants** and determining the winner. In addition, each **contestants** standing or rank is determined for the **contest**.

Details Relating The Operation Specified In Block A In Figr. 4

In FIG. 4A, the suboperations are shown for carrying out the method of registering and downloading of **contest** software indicated at Block A in FIG. 4. As indicated at Block A in FIG. 4A, a potential **contestant** browses the **contest** WWW site ("the **contest** web site"). In general, the **contest** web site will include information about the **contest**.

including descriptions of the

**contest** client software, **contestant** qualifications, **contest** regulations,

instructions on how to play, information about different varieties of the **contest**, lists of prizes and awards offered, advertising, lists of **contest**

sponsors, lists of previous winners, and the standings or ranks of other **contestants**. FIG. 3A indicates the flow of information between the **user**'s

**client** machine 160 and the **web server** I 10 containing HTML (and/or XML encoded documents comprising the **contest** web site. In this figure, as well as in FIGS. 3B through 3G, the large arrows extending...

...related

information. Messages indicated by 400 in FIG. 3A contain the web content being delivered to the **client** machine 160 from the **web server** I 10. In addition to the informational content of the **contest** web site, provision will also be made to allow the **user** to register to become a **contestant**. As indicated at Block B in Fig. 4A, upon deciding to enter the **contest**, the **user** fills out an on-line registration form, using either standard HTML (or XML) forms, or forms generated...

...process indicated at Block B in Fig. 4A, there may also be a qualification procedure, wherein the **user** performs some test either of their own abilities and/or of the capabilities of their computing system

...

...e

administered through forms along with the registration process, or could

Page 60 of 238

involve the **user** downloading and running customized plug-in modules or stand - alone applications on his or computing system. Message 405 in FIG.

3A contains registration information being transmitted from the **client** machine 160 to the **web server** 110. This information is encrypted using standard secure HTTP methods known...

...indicated at Block C of FIG. 4A, the **web server** I 10 creates a record in the **contestant** database 130 for this **user** upon completing receipt of the registration information therefrom. The registration information is stored in this record, establishing the **user** as a **contestant** permitted to participate in one or more on-line multi- player **contests** to be promoted (i.e. enabled) the system of the present invention.

As indicated at Block D of FIG. 4A, a **contestant** ID is then assigned to the new **contestant**. This ID code uniquely identifies the **contestant**

for all time, unlike a **username**, password, e-mail address or other information that may be changed in the future by this **player / contestant**. The **contestant** ID is recorded in the **contestant** database 130, and is used internally by the **contest** software of the system. As indicated at Block E in FIG. 4A, the **contestant** is assigned a **username** and a temporary password for use when playing the **contest**.

The **username** may be assigned by the system, or it may be chosen by the **user** as a part of the registration procedure. The password is generated randomly, and will most likely be changed by the **contestant** after logging into the system the first time. The **username** and password are **stored** in the **contestant** database 130.

As indicated at Block F in FIG. 4A, an e-mail message containing the C

**username** and temporary password are sent to the **contestant**. This e-mail

message from the web-server 110 to the **client** machine 160 is depicted as

Message 410 in the data flow process shown in FIG. 3A.

As indicated at Block G in FIG. 4A, the **contestant** logs onto a secure, members-only area of the **contest** web-site using his or her **username** and

temporary password. This area allows the **contestant** to view and update his

or her personal information (e.g. **username**, password, e-mail address, tn residence address and telephone numbers, and so on).

Page 61 of 238

As indicated at Block H in FIG. 4A, the **contestant** downloads the **contest** software from the web server I 10 to his or her **client** machine 1 60,

i.e. from the members-only area of the **contest** web site. This **contest** software download is accomplished using HTTP, FTP, or other file transfer protocol, as represented by Message 415...

...in the information flow  
proceeds of FIG. 3A.

As indicated at Block I of FIG. 4A, the **contestant** installs the **client** software on his or her machine. This procedure will involve either executing the downloaded installation file, or...

...and then executing a setup application contained within the compressed archive. The installation procedure will install the **contest** client 340

application, as well as one or more customized device drivers 350 required

by the **contestant**'s **client** machine. The device drivers will be used to

communicate directly with the local clock and any timing hardware (GPS, etc) used in the **client** machine. Upon successful installation of the **client**

software, the **contestant**'s computing system will become a fully enabled 4 6client machine", and thus ready to participate in...

...Figr. 4

In FIG. 4B, the suboperations are shown for carrying out the method of logging a **contestant** onto the **game** server 150 indicated at Block B in FIG.

4 In general, this procedure ...on his or computing system. Message 405 in FIG.

7A contains registration information being transmitted from the **client** machine 160 to the web server 110. This information is encrypted using standard secure HT7P methods known...

...FIG. 9A, the web server 110 creates a record in the auction database 130' for this user upon completing receipt of the registration information therefrom. The registration information is stored in this record, establishing the user as a bidder permitted to participate in one or more on-line multi-bidder auctions to be promoted (i.e. enabled) the system of the present invention.  
As indicated at Block D of FIG. 9A...

...assigned to the new auction. This ID code uniquely identifies the bidder for all time, unlike a username, password, e-mail address or other information that may be changed in the future by this bidder...

...software of the system.

As indicated at Block E in FIG. 9A, the bidder is assigned a username and a temporary password for use when participating in the auction. The username may be assigned by the system, or it may be chosen by the user as a part of the registration procedure. The password is generated randomly, and will most likely be changed by the auction after logging into the system the first time. The username and password are stored in the auction database 130'.

As indicated at Block F in FIG. 9A, an e-mail message containing the username and temporary password are sent to the bidder. This e-mail message from the web-server 110 to the client machine 160 is depicted as

Message 410 in the data flow process shown in FIG. 7A.

As...

...bidder logs onto a secure, members-only area of the auction web-site using his or her username and temporary password. This area allows the bidder to view and update his or her personal information (e.g. username, password, e-mail address, residence address and telephone numbers, and so on).  
As indicated at Block H...

...FIG. 9A, the bidder downloads the auction software from the web server 110 to his or her client machine 160, i.e. from the members-only area of the auction web site. This auction software...

...proceeds of FIG. 7 A.

As indicated at Block I of FIG. 9A, the bidder installs the client software on his or her machine. This procedure will involve either executing the downloaded installation file, or...

...then executing a setup application contained within the compressed archive. The installation procedure will install the auction client 340'

application, as well as one or more customized device drivers 350 required

by the bidder's client machine. The device drivers will be used to communicate directly with the local clock and any timing hardware (GPS, etc) used in the client machine. Upon successful installation of the client software, the bidder's computing system will become a fully enabled "client

machine", and thus ready to participate in a contained competition in accordance with the principles of the...set using a standard NTSC or PAL cable; and

Page 178 of 238

40 The television-based client machine of claim 139, wherein said set-top client machine comprises

aGPSreceiver and associated antenna,  
clock and timer hardware;  
a television tuner with decoding capabilities;  
a...

...embedded device drivers;  
an embedded operating system with Java capability running on a  
microprocessor; and a  
firmware **contest client**.

141. An Internet-based competition- **promoting** system for fairly and  
securely enabling one or more time-constrained competitions among a  
plurality of competitors...

...for transmitting an Invitation-to-Respond, or ITR, to  
each of the competitors participating in the competition **promoted** by  
said  
system in a regulated manner; and  
a second subsystem for responding to each ITR presented...

...in  
the competitive activity, and thus precisely measured, securely recorded  
and analyzed.

142. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 141,  
wherein said same set of data (i.e. in a globally time-synchronized...

...selected from the group consisting of human  
beings, programmed computers, and sophisticated androidal machines.  
144. The competition- **promoting** system and method of claim 141, wherein  
said time-constrained competition is an activity selected from the group  
consisting of multi- **player** timed problem-solving **games**, puzzles, or  
**contests**; on-line real-time auctions, on-line real-time trading of  
securities (e.g. stocks and bonds...

...constrained activity at hand, in order to  
ensure fundamental principles of fairness and fair play expected by  
**participants**, spectators, and sponsors alike.

145. An Internet-based competition- **promoting** system having system  
components comprising:  
a primary server for providing as a source of Invitations-to-Respond...

...providing a master clock for the system;  
and performing functions or operations involving data received from  
multiple **client** machines connected to the system;  
a login server for accepting login requests from each  
competitor's **client** machine and assigning an appropriate  
competitionpromoting server to that **client** machine, providing a single  
address for each **client** machine to use to contact the assigned  
competition- **promoting** server when initializing a session in the  
competition, and intelligently distributing  
the processing and communications load among the competition- **promoting**  
servers;  
a competitor database for recording information about each  
competitor for the proper operation of the competition...

...1 80 of 238  
storing or generating Invitations-To-Respond (ITRs) appropriate to the  
particular competition being **promoted**, and transmitting those ITR's to  
said

**client** machines, through the other servers in the system;  
one or more competition- **promoting** servers; and  
a plurality of **client** machine for use by a plurality of competitors,  
wherein each said competitor interacts with said competition- **promoting**  
system through one said **client** machine, and  
wherein said system components are interconnected through the  
infrastructure of the Internet.

146. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, said  
competitor database records items of information about each said

competitor, selected from...

...any other data deemed necessary for the proper operation of the competition.

147. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein ...as well as other information necessary for the conducting of the competition.

148. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein each said **client** machine includes a global synchronization unit (GSU), whereas each said competition- **promoting** server includes a GPS receiver.

149. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein said global positioning unit (GSU) employed by the competition enabling system comprises...

...of

GPS satellites occupying a geodesic orbit.

Page 181 of 238

machines.

151. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein said competition- **promoting** servers perform preliminary processing and sorting of the **client** machine responses and these pre-processed results are then passed back to said primary server.

152. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein each said competitor uses one said **client** machine to receive and

view the Invitations-To-Respond (ITR), as well as to enter and transmit the responses thereto.

153. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein said **client** machine comprises a personal computer, augmented by the addition of several software and hardware components, including a global synchronization unit (GSU) 175 installed in the **client** machine to

provide precisely time-stamp **client** -responses, referred to as **client** -events, traceable to internationally standardized reference clocks.

154. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein said GSUwithin each **client** machine performs decryption operations, generates digitally-signed time and space stamps of various internal and external events at the **client** machine, and supports timed decryption and presentation of data to the competitor.

155. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein each computer or device in the system will establish a connection or

Page 182 of 238

communications network

156. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein said connections are virtual connections established through said communications network such as the Internet.

157. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein said communications network comprises a packet-switched data communications network running the popular Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP).

158. The Internet-based competition- **promoting** system of claim 145, wherein each said competition server connected to said communications network has a statically assigned IP address, whereas each said **client** machine connected thereto has either a statically or dynamically assigned IP address.

159. An Internet-based **contest** - **promoting** system for enabling a plurality

of **contestants** to participate in a multi- **player** internetworked time constrained **contest** that is regulated in a secure and fundamentally fair

manner, comprising:

an information server for supporting a **contest** process over the Internet and producing invitations to respond (ITR) for response to said **contestant** in a time-constrained manner;

a plurality of **client** machines, each said **client** machine for use by

one  
said **contestant** to interface with the **contest** process, receive an ITR(i.e. images, text, video, play audio streams) displayed in a globally timesynchronized manner, receive a response to the ITR from the **contestant** in a time-constrained manner, time-stamping said response at the **client** machine, and transmitting the response and corresponding time-stamp to Zn  
said information server;

Page 183 of 238  
said **contestants** are according to their responses and corresponding time stamps;  
means for registering **contestants** participating in the **contest** ;  
means for controlling and measuring certain time-based elements of the **contest** (e.g. the precise instant at which an ITR is presented to the **contestants** ) on all or some subset of the **client** machines,  
wherein said time-based elements shall include the "start- time"  
which is the same for each **contestant** ,  
wherein the **contest - promoting** system includes means for precisely determining the length of time between the start-time and the instant each  
**contestant** submits its response which provides the finish-time of the particular **contestant** ,  
wherein the length of time, measured between said start-time and said finish-time, provides the response-time of the particular **contestant** or competitor.

160. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 159,  
wherein  
said ITRs (e.g. queries) are simultaneously presented to each and every **client** machine registered to compete in the **contest** .

161. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 159,  
wherein  
each **client** machine incorporates a global positioning system (GPS)  
receiver, and a local clock contained in an embedded or...  
...e.g. accurate to within 1 microsecond of international atomic clock standard time).

162. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 159,  
wherein  
said GSU are programmed to decode and present the ITR in a secure manner at the precise moment desired.

163. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 159,  
wherein  
each **client** machine includes a local clock that is characterized, or analyzed  
Page 184 of 238  
the global time as determined by a single master clock for the entire **contest**  
system, wherein the global time may be determined from the local clock reading.

164. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 159,  
wherein  
the display update cycle on each **client** machine is skewed so that a display update completes exactly at the desired "start time" which is determined to be the same for each every **contestant** , regardless of their location on the planet.

165. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 159,  
wherein  
said characterization of the local clock is performed using an accurate clock connected to the **client** machine, or using security enhanced versions of the methods and algorithms used in the network time protocol (NTP).

166. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 159,  
wherein  
said **contest - promoting** system further comprises security measures for

detecting (and thereby discouraging) cheating by dishonest **contestants**.  
167. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 166,  
wherein

said security measures comprise the use of encryption of the majority of  
messages between the various computers in the system, and by monitoring  
and logging the **contest - related** activities of participating **client**  
machines.

168. An Internet-based **contest - promoting** system for supporting a  
**contest**

among a large number of **contestants**, comprising:  
a subsystem for handling transmission of the queries and responses  
from all of the **client** machines employed in the **contest**, said  
subsystem

including a hierarchy of servers comprising a primary server, plurality  
of

**game** servers and **client** machines,  
wherein said primary server acts as the root node of a tree-type  
interconnection of computers,

Page 185 of 238

connected to the system, and

a layer of **game** servers act as intermediaries (or "branch structures")  
between said primary server and the **client** machines.

169. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 168  
wherein,

each **game** server, **client** machine, and primary server is equipped with  
a  
GPS receiver used to synchronize the local clock and the display of each  
**client** machine participating in the **contest - promoting** system.

170. The Internet-based **contest - promoting** system of claim 168  
wherein,

management of time synchronized messaging with each **client** machine can  
be carried out by the **game** server associated with that **client**  
machine, rather than by the primary server. 171. A method of registering  
a **contestant** with an Internet-based **contest**

supporting system, comprising the steps of:

(a) registering a **client** machine with said Internet-based **contest**  
supporting system by filling out a web-based form containing personal and  
**client** machine information and submitting said completed form to a web  
server;

(b) testing and qualifying said **client** machine using either browser  
plug-ins or stand alone test programs downloaded from said web server;  
and (c) downloading **contest** **client** software to said **client** machine.

172. A method of registering a **contestant** with a **contest - supporting**  
system, comprising the steps:

(a) collecting and recording information about each **contestant**  
desiring to participate in a scheduled **contest**, said information  
including,

for example, the name, address, telephone number(s), E-mail address, and  
any other information required or desired of each **contestant** by the  
**contest**

organizer and/or sponsor(s);

Page 186 of 238

a password, in order to protect their **access** to the **contest** process;

(c) at registration time, performing a number of tests on the  
**contestant**'s system, said tests can be used to qualify the **client**  
machine to

be used by the **contestant**, by determining whether it meets certain  
requirements necessary to successfully participate in the **contest**.

(d) recording data produced as a result of these tests, either on the  
**client** machine or on one of the servers;

(e) using said data, in conjunction with other information collected  
during and/or after the **contest**, to help determine whether the  
**contestant**

participated fairly in the competition;

(f) downloading before the **contest**, any programs, installable  
components, and plugins, as well as any data required by them; and  
(g) using said programs, components, and plugins, along with a

browser or other programs already present on the **contestants** system, to present advertising and other information and content to the **contestant**, as well as to perform all operations of the **contest** on the **client** machine.

173. A system for distributing and presenting Web documents (with or without Java or Active-X applets) and associated web content to the **contestants**, comprising:

a set of Web-enabled **client** machines equipped with web browsers; and

a **contestant** database for storing registration and other information; a master web server for storing and providing the web site content to a set of **client** machines, utilizing HTTP, FTP, and other standard Internet protocols;

a plurality of mirrored web servers, wherein each web server is connected to said **contestant** database and each serves a set of Web-enabled

**client** machines equipped with web browsers;

said master web server transmits copies of the entire **contest** web site to the mirror web servers, which then are each able to serve a large number

of **client** machines;

Page 187 of 238

database;

said web servers also distribute the **contest** **client** software (340) using

the HTTP or FTP protocols.

174. The system of claim 173, wherein said Web document comprises an HTML(or XML)encoded document

175. A method of handling communication in a multi- **player** **contest** using

multiple **game** servers to handle communication with all **client** machines in a

**contest** - **promoting** system, said method comprising:

(a) using a **client** machine to initially connect to the **contest** **promoting** system through a login server located at a known Internet address;

(b) using login server to choose which **game** server should be utilized by this **contestant**'s **client** machine, said choice being based on a variety of information, including the location of the **client** machine, the characteristics of the connection to the **client** machine, and the number and characteristics of the connections already assigned, or anticipated to be assigned, to the

**game** servers in the system;

(c) using load balancing algorithms to distribute the connections to the **game** servers, thereby minimizing the possibility of overwhelming any

one server, and insuring consistent connections for all the **game** **clients**.

176. The method of claim 175, wherein all said **client** machines receive their **game** server assignments from a single login server.

177. The method of claim 175, wherein each **client** machine is running the

**contest** **client** software for interfacing said **client** machine with said **game** server by logging in through said login server.

178. The method of claim 175, wherein said the login server **accesses** the

**contestant** database to check passwords and the status of the **contestant**.

Page 188 of 238

. A method of enabling a **contestant** to compete against many other **contestants**, in a secure and fundamentally fair time-constrained **contest**,

over the Internet, wherein each **contestant** is provided with a common 66 start-time" regardless of the location of his or her **client** machine on the

infrastructure of the Internet, for the type of interconnection provided

thereto, said comprising the steps of:

- (a) registering each **user** as a **contestant** using a web browser;
- (b) creating a globally-synchronized and secure networked **client** machine through which the **contestant** may participate in a timedconstrained question and answer type **contest**, while competing against large numbers of other **contestants** for potentially high stakes.
- (c) using the **contest** **client** software on the **client** machine to log on to the **game** server, and the establish a communication channel therewith;
- (d) transmitting the query and start-time from the primary server to the **client** machine;
- (e) characterizing the **client** machine's local clock with the master clock on the primary server, and synchronizing f the **client** machine display update cycle with the desired start-time for the **contest** ;
- (f) presenting the query to the **contestant** precisely at the start-time, as determined by a local clock that is characterized with respect to a global master clock located on the primary server;
- (g) accepting the **contestants** response, attaching a time-stamp to that response, and transmitting the response and time-stamp to the servers;
- (h) judging the responses from all the **contestants** and determining the winner.

180. The method of claim 179, wherein said method further comprises

- (i) determining each **contestant** 's standing or rank for the **contest** .

181. The method of claim 179, wherein step (a) comprises browsing a **contest** WWW site ("the **contest** web site") containing information about the **contest** , including descriptions of the **contest** **client** software, **contestant**

Page 189 of 238

about different varieties of the **contest** , lists of prizes and **awards** offered, advertising, lists of **contest** sponsors, lists of previous winners, and the standings or ranks of other **contestants** .

182. The method of claim 179, wherein step (a) comprises a flow of information between the **user** 's **client** machine and the web server containing HTML (and/or XML) encoded documents comprising the **contest** web site.

183. The method of claim 179, wherein step (a) comprises the **user** registering to become a **contestant** involving the **user** filling out an on-line registration form, using either standard HTML (or XML) forms, or forms generated...

...manner well known in the art.

184. The method of claim 179, wherein step (a) comprises the **user** performing some test either of their own abilities and/or of the capabilities

of their computing system, said tests being administered through forms along with the registration process, or could involve the **user** downloading and running customized plug-in modules or stand-alone applications on his or computing system.

185...

...method of claim 179, wherein step (a) further comprises:

said web server creating a record in the **contestant** database for this **user** upon completing receipt of the registration information therefrom; storing the registration information in this record; establishing the **user** as a **contestant** permitted to participate in one or

more on-line multi- player contests to be promoted (i.e. enabled) the system

of the present invention;

assigning a **contestant** ID to the new **contestant** , said ID code uniquely

identifying the **contestant** for all time, unlike a **username** , password, e-mail

Page 190 of 238

player / contestant ;  
recording the **contestant** ID in the **contestant** database, and using the same internally by the **contest** software of the system.  
assigning the **contestant** a **username** and a temporary password for use when playing the **contest**, said **username** being assigned by the system, or being chosen by the **user** as a part of the registration procedure, said  
password being generated randomly, and said **username** and password being stored in the **contestant** database;  
sending an e-mail message containing the **username** and temporary password to the **contestant** ;  
logging said **contestant** onto a secure, members-only area of the **contest** web-site using his or her **username** and temporary password, said  
area allowing the **contestant** to view and update his or her personal information (e.g. **username**, password, e-mail address, residence address and telephone numbers, and so on);  
downloading the **contest** software from the web server to his or her **client** machine, i.e. from the members-only area of the **contest** web site, said  
**contest** software being download using HTTP, FTP, or other file transfer protocol;  
installing the **client** **contest** software on **client** machine, said installation installing **contest** **client** application, as well as one or more customized device drivers required by the **contestant**'s **client** machine, said device drivers being used to communicate directly with the local clock and any timing hardware (GPS, etc) used in the **client** machine, thereby enabled the **client** machine for participation in a contained competition  
186. A method of logging a **contestant** onto a **game** server using a **client**  
machine connected to a **contest - promoting** system having a log-in server,  
and a plurality of **game** servers, said method comprising the steps of:  
Page 191 of 238  
address of said login server as...  
...used to send secure message to said login server;  
(b) transmitting a list of all the participating **game** servers from said primary server to said login server, said message being encrypted using said login server...  
...login-server private key;  
(d) sending a status request message from said login server to each of said **game** servers;  
(e) each said **game** server sending a reply in response to the status request message, containing information about the status of the **game** server, including current loading, indications of maximum server capacity, geographical area of coverage, and other information, wherein said reply contains the **game** server's public encryption key, and the entire reply is encrypted using the login server's public key;  
(f) said **contestant** logging on to the system using the **contest** **client** application when the **contestant** decides to installation of the **client** software, participate in a particular **contest** ;  
said **contest** **client** machine requesting a **username** and password from the **contestant** for the convenience of the **contestant** ;  
(optionally, storing said **username** and password locally on said **client** machine to avoid the **contestant** having to re-enter the **username** and/or

password every time he or she plays a game or participates in a contest )  
(g) said contest client software transmitting the username and password to the login server; encrypting the username , password, and the client machine's public key using said login server's public key, and sending the resulting login request from the client machine to said login server;  
(h) login server decrypting the login request, obtaining the usernarne and password, said username and password being obtained by performing a lookup operation in the contestant database, thereby obtaining a contestant

ID;

Page 192 of 238

client machine storing said ID for later use;  
0) said login server selects an appropriate game server for this contestant , based on loading, geographical location, and other factors;  
(k) upon selecting a game server, the login server sending a login request containing the contestant ID and the client machine address to the selected game server, said message being encrypted using the game server's public key;  
(l) If the login request is granted, then the game server creates a message containing a game server access code, encrypted using the login server's public key;  
(m) sending said message (containing the game server access code) from the game server to the login server; and  
(n) creating the game server access code (key) using the contestant ID

and the client machine address; said code only allowing the specified contestant to log in using that code.

187. The method of claim 187, wherein further the login server decrypts the message, and then creates a new message containing the game server's

address and the game server access code, and then encrypts the new message using the client machine's public key, and sent from the login server to the client machine. 188. The method of claim 187, wherein further the client machine decrypts the message containing the game server address and the game server access code using its private decryption key.

189. The method of claim 188, wherein further the client machine then creates a message containing the contestant ID, the game server access code, and a client machine public encryption key, and then the message is sent

from the client machine to the game server specified by the game server

address received from the login server.

Page 193 of 238

with message containing t he game server public key, and then the client

machine has successfully logged on to the game server chosen for the client machine by the login server.

191. A method of downloading an encrypted query and start-time to the client machine comprising the steps of:

(a) human operators entering the questions and associated answers relating to a particular contest into the query/answer database;  
(b) at some point before the contest begins, the game server sends to the primary server, a message containing its public encryption key.  
(c) primary server sends to the game server, a message containing its public encryption key;  
(d) when a particular contest is created, accessing the system through the contest management interface, and selecting queries from the database to be used in the contest ;

(e) for each query, assigning a desired start-time;  
(f) for each query and start-time, the...

...the query decryption key, and the desired start-time;  
(i) the entire message is encrypted using the game server's public encryption key;  
0) entire message is sent from the primary server to the game server;  
(k) upon receiving the message from the primary server, the game server decrypts the message and creates a new message, and the new message is encrypted by the game server using the client machine's public key;  
(l) the resulting encrypted message is sent to the client machine;  
Page 194 of 238  
encrypted query contained within, along with the start-time on the client machine;  
(n) the client machine creates and begins appending data to a security verification log file, and the resulting encrypted file...

...the security verification log recording the arrival-time (in local time) of the encrypted query from the game server.

192. A method of characterizing the local clock on a client machine and synchronizing the display update cycle of the client machine for a system that utilizes a GSU, said method comprising the steps of: adjusting the display...

...at the desired start-time; measuring the video refresh rate of the video display adapter in the client machine, wherein said video display adapter has a set of registers used to control and monitor the starttime.

193. A method of presenting an encrypted query to a GSU-enabled client machine at a contest start-time associated with a contest - promoting system, wherein the encrypted query and start-time have been stored on the GSU

enabled client machine, and the display time has been aligned with the contest start-time, said method comprising the steps of:

(a) the GSU-enabled client machine uploads the encrypted query and start time to the GSUwithin the GSU-enabled client machine, said GSU enabled client machine having video memory and a display;  
(b) a short time prior to the desired start-time, the GSUdecrypts the query, and then said query is downloaded to the GSU-enabled client machine;  
(c) the query is then rendered into a off-screen image and stored in an off-screen memory area in preparation for presentation on the display;  
(d) during the vertical retrace period that is one...

...is flipped to the display;

(e) with the query image now residing in the currently displayed video memory , the GSU-enabled client machine display draws the query onto the screen, reaching the bottom of the display at the start-time for the

contest ; and

(f) the GSU-enabled client machine records the local time at the moment the vertical retrace begins, which should be simultaneous with...

...start-time.

194. The method of claim 193, which further comprises:

(g) the local time is also stored in the security verification log;  
(h) after the image is displayed, the client machine continues to monitor the clocks and timing systems on the GSU-enabled client machine  
Page 196 of 238  
etc); and

(i) information about the clocks is stored in the security verification log.

195. A method for presenting an encrypted query to a GSU-enabled client

machine at a **contest** start-time associated with a **contest - promoting** system, wherein the encrypted query and the **contest** start-time have been **stored** on the GSU-enabled **client** machine, said method comprising the steps of:  
(a) the **client** machine uploads the encrypted query and start time to the GSU of said GSU-enabled **client** machine, said GSU-enabled **client** machine having a display and the GSU having display **memory** ;  
(b) the GSU decrypts the encrypted query immediately prior to the **contest** start-time;  
(c) the decrypted query is then rendered by the GS

Unto said display  
memory; an...

17/5,K/15 (Item 14 from file: 349)

DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT

(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00574715 \*\*Image available\*\*

**SYSTEM FOR DISTRIBUTION AND REDEMPTION OF LOYALTY POINTS AND COUPONS**

**SYSTEME DE DISTRIBUTION ET DE REMBOURSEMENT DE POINTS ET COUPONS DE FIDELITE**

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

KLAYH John,

Inventor(s):

KLAYH John,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 200038088 A1 20000629 (WO 0038088)

Application: WO 99CA1198 19991216 (PCT/WO CA9901198)

Priority Application: US 98218019 19981222

Designated States: AE AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CR CU CZ DE DK DM EE ES FI GB GD GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IN IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MA MD MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT TZ UA UG UZ VN YU ZA ZW GH GM KE LS MW SD SL SZ TZ UG ZW AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW ML MR NE SN TD TG

Main International Patent Class: G06F-017/60

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 26655

**English Abstract**

A system for controlling a customer reward system comprising: a first database for storing customer identifications, and for accumulated loyalty points awarded to the customer, an administration terminal for establishing loyalty point values associated with any of plural predetermined activities, and for storing the values and identities of associated activities, in a second database, a reading terminal for reading the identity of a customer at a location of the terminal, first apparatus located in the region of the reading terminal for detecting an activity of the customer, and second apparatus for accessing the second database, looking up the activity of the customer, and depositing corresponding loyalty points in the first database in association with an identification of the customer.

**French Abstract**

L'invention concerne un procede de commande d'un systeme de primes comprenant: une premiere base de donnees servant a stocker des donnees d'identifications de clients, les points de fidelite accumules offerts aux clients, un terminal d'administration destine a etablir des valeurs de points de fidelite, associees a l'une des activites determinees, et a stocker, dans une seconde base de donnees, les valeurs et references des activites associees, un terminal de lecture de l'identite d'un client au niveau du terminal, un premier appareil place dans la region du terminal

FIELD = SERVICE ID : LONG 1  
FIELD = PROFILE : BIN 1  
FIELD...

17/5,K/16 (Item 15 from file: 349)  
DIALOG(R) File 349:PCT FULLTEXT  
(c) 2003 WIPO/Univentio. All rts. reserv.

00487181 \*\*Image available\*\*

METHOD AND SYSTEM FOR ELECTRONICALLY DELIVERING DEFINED FINANCIAL SERVICES  
FOR LARGE MOBILE PASSENGER CONVEYANCES  
PROCEDE ET SYSTEME PERMETTANT DE FOURNIR DES SERVICES FINANCIERS SOUS FORME  
ELECTRONIQUE, DANS DES MOYENS DE TRANSPORT DE PASSAGERS

Patent Applicant/Assignee:

CITIBANK N A,

Inventor(s):

HOOPER William D,

KAWA Joseph C,

Patent and Priority Information (Country, Number, Date):

Patent: WO 9918533 A1 19990415

Application: WO 98US20471 19981002 (PCT/WO US9820471)

Priority Application: US 9760799 19971003

Designated States: AL AM AT AU AZ BA BB BG BR BY CA CH CN CU CZ DE DK EE ES  
FI GB GE GH GM HR HU ID IL IS JP KE KG KP KR KZ LC LK LR LS LT LU LV MD  
MG MK MN MW MX NO NZ PL PT RO RU SD SE SG SI SK SL TJ TM TR TT UA UG UZ  
VN YU ZW GH GM KE LS MW SD SZ UG ZW AM AZ BY KG KZ MD RU TJ TM AT BE CH  
CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LU MC NL PT SE BF BJ CF CG CI CM GA GN GW  
ML MR NE SN TD TG

Main International Patent Class: G06F

Publication Language: English

Fulltext Availability:

Detailed Description

Claims

Fulltext Word Count: 9376

English Abstract

A financial institution (10) utilizes an automated system. Various services are provided to customers such as providing account information, account debiting and crediting at the customer's request. A communications front end (12) is used to exchange data corresponding to the information using a standard switch network (14). Front end (12) may also be connected with network service provider (16) via a private network (18) and direct wireless service (20).

French Abstract

Une institution financiere (10) utilise un systeme automatise. Diverses prestations sont mises a la disposition des clients, a leur demande, telles que la fourniture d'informations relatives a leurs comptes, l'inscription au debit et au credit de leurs comptes. Un systeme de communication (12) frontal permet d'echanger des donnees relatives aux informations a l'aide d'un reseau de commutation standard (14). Le systeme frontal (12) peut egalement etre connecte au prestataire de service du reseau (16) via un reseau prive (18) et un service sans fil direct (20).

Main International Patent Class: G06F

Fulltext Availability:

Claims

Claim

... passenger conveyances and in particular, it relates to a system that utilizes satellite or other wirelessly linked terminals for providing financial information, performing financial transactions, and providing other electronic services on large mobile passenger conveyances.

BACKGROUND

The proliferation of automated teller machines/customer activated

**terminals** (ATMs/CATs) has revolutionized the banking and financial services industry by increasing the ability to provide financial...

...the consumer. For example, in the past virtually all consumer transactions were conducted in person. Thus, consumer **access** was generally limited to the business hours of branch locations. With the advent of ATNVCAT and other financial networks, consumers may now **access** financial services virtually twenty-four hours a day.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET rule 26  
seven days a week. This...

...successes. ATNVCAT and other financial networks in use today are characterized by certain shortcomings that limit consumer **access** and provide a barrier to more widespread **accessibility** and use, particularly for mobile use such as on large mobile passenger conveyances, including airplanes, trains, and...

...are hard wired in a fixed location. This hard wiring is necessary to provide power for the **terminal** and to provide **access** to communication lines, such as telephone lines, over which data may be exchanged with the financial service...

...role in limiting ATMs/CATs to fixed locations. As a result of the fixed location of such **terminals**, financial networks must take great care in distributing ATMs/CATs over a particular geographic region so as to maximize consumer **access**. However, these fixed locations do not address the problem of lack of **access** on large mobile passenger conveyances. There is therefore a need to provide virtual links between fixed service

...  
...traveling customers.

The prior art includes a number of attempts to address problems of computer and other **access** on large mobile passenger conveyances. This prior art includes the following. U.S. Patent 5,311,302 to Berry, et al., discloses an entertainment system for passenger vehicles that includes interactive video

**terminals** at each seat. Passengers can perform such functions as making telephone calls and ordering merchandise. A **credit** card can be used to pay for entertainment. The device of Berry, et al., does not pay for such services as video, video **games**, television, **Nintendo**, and gambling, using a smart card. The articles do not, however, disclose use of

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (rule 26 )

real-time banking functions on a network that includes both wireless and non-wireless **terminals**.

The article by Coulton ("Swissair, Cathay Pacific to Install In-Flight ATMs", American Banker, 20/29/96...)

...disclose use of real-time banking functions on a network that includes both wireless and non-wireless **terminals**.

The articles titled "BankAtlantic Putting ATMs on 4 Cruise Ships" (American Banker I/ 1 9/96, p...)

...disclose use of real-time banking functions on a network that includes both wireless and non-wireless **terminals**. U.S. Patent 5,666,291 to Scott, et al., discloses an entertainment system for multi-passenger vehicles (e.g., aircraft). A file server, a local area network, and **user** stations are disclosed. The device of Scott, et al., does not, however, address wireless banking functions or use of real-time banking functions on a network that includes both wireless and non-wireless **terminals**. U.S. Patent 5,568,484 to Margis discloses a telecommunications system for use on **commercial** aircraft that allows passengers to place telephone calls or be entertained. A **credit** card can be used to pay for the service. The device of Margis does not, however, address...

...in-flight entertainment system that provides passengers with a network that includes on demand video, audio telephone **access**, and **games**. The device of Harvey, et al., does not, however, address wireless banking functions. U.S. Patent 5,379,421 to Palazzi, et al. discloses an

interactive **terminal** that allows passengers of conveyances such as airplanes and pleasure boats to **access** remote databases. The device of Palazzi, et al., does not, however, address wireless banking functions. Accordingly, there...

...SUBSTITUTE SHEET (rule 26 )

mobile passenger conveyances. Specifically, there is a need to provide transaction and information **terminals** that can be conveniently positioned aboard large mobile passenger conveyances as necessary to maximize availability and use connection with **terminals** or other **user** interfaces to provide banking and other electronic services on large mobile passenger conveyances. In this system, an embodiment of the invention includes a **terminal** on- the mobile conveyance connected to a financial institution via a wireless or cellular telephone hook-up...

...other services that utilize wireless connection, such as satellite or other wireless communication links, in connection with **terminals** or other **user** interfaces within a system that also uses connection to non-wireless **terminals** in order to provide banking and other services to large mobile passenger conveyances within a single system...

...ships, ferries, tour buses, trains and other large mobile passenger conveyances using satellite or other wirelessly linked **terminals**. The services the invention allows passengers to perform include the following: 1) electronically transfer funds via debit/ **credit** /travel and entertainment or other similar electronic card product account to make purchases or exchange foreign currency, using, for example, a **credit** card, debit card, or smart card; 2) **access** the internet to obtain information and perform electronic commerce; 3) obtain information from media services (e.g., CNN); and 4) obtain satellite television programming for purchase of pay per **view**.

Using a server located aboard the transportation conveyance, in an embodiment of the present invention, passengers perform functions, such as making purchases and making long distance telephone calls, using, for example, a **credit** card, debit card, or smart card. Tickets are purchasable for such things as movies and tour buses, and **points** can be earned that are redeemable for cash using the system. Different types of currency are also **accessible** using, for example, a smart card or electronic purse/wallet.

The present invention thus provides a virtual...

...and other information, performing transactions, and providing other services on a large mobile passenger conveyance, comprising: providing **access** for a **user** to a **terminal**, the **terminal** being coupled to a device for wirelessly transmitting and receiving data; providing for the **user** to input information; the **terminal** automatically wirelessly transmitting the information to a wireless communications interface; the wireless communications interface automatically transmitting ... automatically transmitting the information to a host financial computer system, wherein the host system maintains records of **user** account information; and providing the **user** with capability to obtain financial information and perform transactions at the **terminal**.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET ( rule 26

To achieve the stated and other objects of the present inventionm embodied and...

...use in a transportation conveyance, comprising: a host financial computer system, the host system maintaining records of **user** account information; a plurality of **user** interface **terminals** for accessing the host financial computer system, at least one of the **terminals** being coupled to a first communications device for wirelessly transmitting and receiving data, the at least one of the **terminals** housed on the transportation conveyance; a wireless communications interface comprising a second communications device for wirelessly transmitting and receiving data operatively coupled to the at least one of the **terminals** via the first communication device for wirelessly transmitting and receiving data; and a communications interface coupled

to the wireless communications interface and coupled to the host system; wherein data corresponding to the **user** account information is exchanged between the host system and the at least one of the **terminals** coupled to the first communications device for wirelessly transmitting and receiving data via the wireless communications interface...  
...and wherein the information and transactions are transmitted and received by the at least one of the **terminals** via encrypted data exchanged with the host financial system. Additional objects, advantages and novel features of the...

...description that follows, and in part will become more apparent to those skilled in the art upon **examination** of the following or upon learning by practice of the invention.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

In...

...application of the present invention which includes a wireless transmission/receiving station; FIG. 3C is a perspective view of a cellular telephone terminal in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention; FIG. 4A is a perspective/block view of a first portable wireless transaction and information terminal in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention; FIG. 413 is a perspective/block view of a second portable wireless transaction and information terminal in accordance with an embodiment of the present invention; FIG. 5 is a block diagram of a...

...ships, ferries, tour buses, trains and other large mobile passenger conveyances using satellite or other wirelessly linked **terminals**.

#### SUBSTITUTE SHEET (rule 26)

The services the invention allows passengers to perform include the following: electronically transfer funds via debit/ **credit** /travel and entertainment or other similar electronic card product account to make purchases or exchange foreign currency, using, for example, a **credit** card, debit card, or smart card; 2) **access** the internet to obtain information and perform electronic commerce; 3) obtain information from media services (e.g., CNN); and 4) obtain satellite television programming for purchase of pay per **view**.

Using a server located aboard the transportation conveyance, in an embodiment of the present invention, passengers perform functions, such as making purchases and making long distance telephone calls, using, for example, a **credit** card, debit card, or smart card. Tickets are purchasable for such things as movies and. tour buses, and **points** can be earned that are redeemable for goods and/or services using the system. Different types of currency are also **accessible** using, for example, a smart card or electronic purse/wallet. 5 'Me present invention thus provides a...

...system that focuses first on data communications, second on transaction processing, and third on applications at the **user** interface. Further, an embodiment of the present invention includes a method and system for dynamically selecting among...

...the large mobile passenger conveyance, in a satellite, or on the ground. Such connection provides passengers with **access** to electronic funds transfer organizations on the ground (e.g., Citishare Corp., Diners Corp.,

Visa/Plus, MasterCard...SHEET ( rule 26  
payments for services and goods, cash withdrawals, currency exchanges, obtaining sensitive documents (immigration tickets, **discount** coupons)). This capability also allows passengers to communicate with the interriet for both information and for electronic...

...CNN, Dow Jones, Reuters); and connection with direct satellite broadcast television for purchase of pay-per-view shows. In an embodiment of the present invention, electronic connection allows the operators of the conveyance to interface this data communication to a variety of electronic devices used/ accessed by passengers for passenger convenience (e.g., on board cabin file server in an aircraft, ship, train  
...

...or bus); to provide direct connection, for in seat passenger entertainment systems, to present at seat debit/ credit card readers; to access at seat smart card readers (specifically, readers of microprocessor cards); and to connect capability for video game systems, gambling systems, telephones, document printers, facsimile machines, and other passenger accessed self-service electronic devices. For example, information and services can be provided by a wireless user

interface device, such as a hand held wireless unit located at the customer seat that includes one...

...as a card reader, a screen, a keypad, and information or service selection keys. Other examples of user interface devices usable with an embodiment of the present invention include centrally or fixedly located terminals within the large mobile passenger conveyance, mobile terminal devices, and user interface screens located at each seat.

An embodiment of the present invention allows conveyance owners and passengers to perform on-line authorization against debit/ credit /travel and entertainment or other similar electronic card product account using, for example, a credit card, debit card, or smart card, for purposes of paying for on-board services or goods; allows passengers to purchase, stored value cards or to load microprocessor cards to use on-board for purchase of services or goods, including entertainment, games, and Las Vegas style gambling; allows passengers to electronically obtain prepaid calling account numbers while on-board, from

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (rule 26 )

- 10telephones, from an in-seat entertainment system, or from a standalone system; these accounts are also downloadable to one pocket of a multi-application microprocessor card.

In an...

...screen or other display; to enter their delivery name and address; to pay electronically with a debit/ credit /transportation and entertainment (T&E) or other similar card account using, for example, a credit card, debit card, or smart card; and to have a choice of picking the goods up on-board, at I O destination, or having the orders electronically downloaded to a commercial express courier on the ground for immediate dispatch to the named party/delivery address.

In an embodiment guided tours of their destinations via paid access to video tours 1 5 stored on the on-board cabin file server, for which dynamic information is updatable by satellite link or...

...of the electronic purse. An embodiment of the present invention allows passengers to electronically load loyalty program points on and off of their loyalty program smart card and/or loyalty program account on the ground; an embodiment also allows passengers to perform such functions as redeeming loyalty points for goods and services, obtaining service upgrades, redeeming points for goods and/or services, and exchanging the points with other passengers.

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (rule 26

Electronic communication also allows passengers to order electronic tickets for travel from their seat and allows passengers at their seat and elsewhere on board to access proprietary financial/information services provided by financial services organizations via the on-board cabin file server, which...

...an electronic mailbox. This embodiment allows financial alerts to be provided to customers (e.g., certificate of deposit (CD) coming due; mortgage payment past due) via a mailbox electronic statement delivery. For example, in the prior...

...also allows delivery of results of requests for archived information (e.g., prior months statements; check images); promotion of product specials (e.g., mortgage rate sales; auto loan specials; one week CD rate specials); provision of cross-sell information on other products (e.g., mutual funds; insurance); and provision...other purposes in an embodiment of the present invention, including the following: use of the mailbox to store messages for traveling customers to alleviate large time zone differences; delivery of credit report information for a fee; and allowing

SUBSTITUTE SHEET ( rule 26 )

- 12 cobranding organizations to provide electronic promotional information to customers (e.g., American Airlines rate specials to Florida in the winter).

An example system...

...for example, a satellite or other wireless communications link. The server 1b is also coupled to various terminals /interfaces 1c, 1d, and 1e. In addition, wireless user interfaces 1g operatively coupled to the server 1a via a wireless communications device 1f...

...large mobile passenger conveyance 1. in an embodiment of the present invention, some passenger services that are accessible at the user interfaces 1c, 1d, 1e, 1g, are provided by the on-board server 1...of customer accounts. These records are used to track funds in customer accounts, to enter debits and credits made to such accounts, and for other purposes.

In order to provide various services to the customer, such as providing account information and account debiting and crediting at the customer's request, a communications front end 12 is used to exchange data corresponding to such

information. The communication front end 12 provides access to the host computer operated by the financial institution 10 from a variety of communication systems. For...

...system generally takes place over a telephone line. In this way, data may be exchanged with a user suitably linked to the standard switch network 14 with a modem using any of a variety of...

...a network service provider 16 or a private network 18. For example, one of several 10 commercial services now available may link users throughout a geographic area. Further, the communications front end 12 may receive by a number of different types of terminals, described below. As illustrated, FIG. 2 shows direct links between the communications front end 12 and the...

...various combinations of such systems, and others, are possible. For example, a private network 22 may be accessed with the communications front end 12 through a network service provider 16. Alternatively, rather than the direct wireless communication represented by block 20, wireless communication may take place using various commercial wireless service providers 24 via the standard switch network 14. Other networks 26, such as the internet, may be accessed with the standard switch networks 14. FIGs. 3A and 3B illustrate various applications according to an embodiment...

...the present invention in which wireless data transmission are  
SUBSTITUTE SHEET ( rule 26 )

utilized to provide convenient access to a financial institution, such as the financial institution 10 mentioned above in relation to FIG. 2...

...illustrates an application in which a wireless transmitting and receiving station 50 is operatively linked to various terminals A to D distributed on a ship 52 or other large mobile passenger conveyance. In FIG. 3B...

...a smart card reader 64a.

FIGS. 4A and 4B illustrate in greater detail embodiments of a wireless terminal in accordance with the present invention. In both of these embodiments and in those that are later...

...smart card reader. Utilizing encryption techniques, it is possible not only to encode financial information stored remotely by a host computer or locally on the smart card, but also to encode identification information, such as personal identification numbers (PINs). In this way a user's PIN is encryptable by the smart card and communicable to a remote host that has the same encryption key to decode the encrypted PIN and to validate it. This provides authorization to access information stored by the host and/or to request

various financial transactions. FIG. 4A illustrates a first wireless terminal...

Set	Items	Description
S1	62559	USER? OR INDIVIDUAL? OR PARTICIPANT? OR PLAYER? OR GAMER? - OR GAMEPLAYER? OR CLIENT? OR CONTESTANT? OR GAME() PLAYER?
S2	18679	WATCH? OR VIEW? OR LOOK? OR EXAMIN? OR SCRUTINY? OR CHECK(-) )OUT OR OBSERVE?
S3	5921	ADVERTISEMENT OR (DISPLAY OR CLASSIFIED) ()(AD OR ADS) OR C- OMMERCIAL? OR PROMO? OR BANNER? OR AUXILIARY()CONTENT
S4	8281	(DETACHABLE OR REMOVEABLE OR REMOVABLE) ()STORAGE OR GAME()- (CONSOLE OR MODULE) OR NINTENDO OR SEGA OR GAMING()SYSTEM? OR STANDALONE? OR STAND()ALONE? OR TERMINAL? OR DVD OR CDROM OR - CD OR UNFASTEN? OR TAKE()OFF
S5	10307	CREDIT? OR REWARD? OR POINT? OR AWARD? OR REBATE? OR CASHB- ACK? OR DISCOUNT? OR BONUS?
S6	26748	ACCESS? OR ENTRIE OR ENTRÉE OR ENTRY OR ENTRANCE? OR ADMIS- SION?
S7	2830	PREMIUM()CONTENT OR GAMING(N) (SITE? OR SPACE? OR TECHNOLOG? OR ONLINE OR INTERACTIVE) OR CONTEST OR CONTESTS OR GAME?
S8	20268	STORE? ? OR STORAGE OR MEMORY OR SAVE? ? OR KEEP? ? OR KEPT OR PRESERV?
S9	724	S1 AND S2 AND S3
S10	431	S3 AND S4
S11	92	S9 AND S5
S12	653	S5 AND S AND S4
S13	2462	S5 AND S6 AND S
S14	82	S10 AND S8
S15	0	S9 AND S11 AND S13 AND S14
S16	8	S10 AND S11
S17	45	S10 AND S12
S18	0	S15 AND S11
S19	4	S16 NOT PY>1999

File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods. 82-2003/May  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc

19/5/1  
DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00115483 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Comet Cursor (742571); NeoPlanet (698326)

TITLE: New Media Gets Newer  
AUTHOR: Chervokas, Jason Watson, Tom  
SOURCE: Industry Standard, p34(5) Feb 8, 1999  
ISSN: 1098-9196  
HOMEPAGE: <http://www.thestandard.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Product Analysis  
GRADE: Product Analysis, No Rating

Some Internet startups are trying to redefine elements of the Internet experience for **users**, expanding content and interactivity beyond the bounds that Netscape and Microsoft define for their browsers. Three New York City companies are profiled. Comet Systems is developing its Comet Cursor, software that 'enables Web-page publishers to change the **look** and feel of the cursor that browses their sites.' Visitors to Web sites that incorporate the technology will be prompted to receive a small plug-in, which will in turn change the **user's pointer** into a specified shape and style. AT&T has employed the technology to turn the browser cursor into a tiny coin, which was used by Web surfers to scrape a lottery ticket on the site. The cursor can also have tracking capabilities, so companies can monitor **user** habits. Another area being delved into and expanded upon is bookmark technology. NeoPlanet has developed a shell that works in conjunction with Microsoft's Microsoft Internet Explorer that creates toolbars within the browser, allowing **users** to customize the browser's functions and most-commonly visited sites. A Netscape Navigator version is planned, and the shell could conceivably developed as a **standalone** browser with unique attributes, customizable by **users**. Togglethis has developed interactive characters that arrive in **users' e-mail**. AT&T places an **advertisement** at the end of the e-mail, which is a unique, narrative type of advertising.

COMPANY NAME: Comet Systems Inc (651745); NeoPlanet Inc (660485)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Tables

DESCRIPTORS: Authoring Systems; Electronic Publishing; Internet Marketing;  
Internet Utilities; Software Marketing; Web Site Design

REVISION DATE: 20000430

19/5/2  
DIALOG(R) File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00101340 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: SpherOUS 1.3.2 PowerMac (662208); Hyperwire 1.0 (629804);  
mTropolis 1.1 (569356); DeBabelizer Pro (702552)

TITLE: Test Patterns  
AUTHOR: Payne, Matt Magel, Mark Drabick, Matt Jackson, Wallace  
SOURCE: AV Video & Multimedia Producer, v19 n3 p148(12) Mar 1997  
ISSN: 1090-7459  
HOMEPAGE: <http://www.avvideo.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review  
REVIEW TYPE: Review  
GRADE: A

Scitex Digital Video's SpherOUS 1.3.2, Autodesk's Hyperwire 1.0, m

Factory's mTropolis 1.1, Equilibrium's DeBabelizer Toolbox Pro, and U.S. Robotics' Bigpicture Video Kit are audio, video, and multimedia technology products reviewed. SpherOUS 1.3.2 is a nonlinear-editing application that plays two streams of video and four streams of audio in real time. It is the editing software at the core of Scitex's Sphere product line, and the target market is the group of independent and corporate video producers who make promotional and marketing material and training videos. Hyperwire 1.0 is a well thought-out, robust, and expandable product for Web page developers and Java programmers that allows users to develop Java applets and applications in an object-oriented, point-and-click environment. Multiple views allow access to Java's intricacies. mTropolis 1.1 is an object-oriented authoring product from m Factory that competes effectively with Macromedia's Director for high-end content development markets. It is designed for multimedia and World Wide Web content developers of games and other multimedia CD-ROMs and interactive Web pages. mPire is mTropolis 1.1's online delivery component; it allows developers to put titles designed for CD-ROM distribution on the Internet. DeBabelizer Pro is a batch processing program that allows producers to put a sequence of fixed images into motion. It can animate Photoshop filter settings over time to create special effects using plug-ins.

COMPANY NAME: Accom Inc (609226); discreet (571598); Quark Inc (233935)  
; Equilibrium Technologies Inc (526584)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts

DESCRIPTORS: Apple Macintosh; Authoring Systems; Digital Video; Electronic Publishing; Graphics Tools; Image Processing; Internet Utilities; MacOS ; Multimedia; PowerMac; Program Development

REVISION DATE: 20030130

19/5/3

DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00089565 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: Grolier Multimedia Encyclopedia 1996 Macintosh (380792)

TITLE: The 1996 Grolier Multimedia Encyclopedia

AUTHOR: Anzovin, Steven

SOURCE: CD-ROM Today, v4 n3 p95(1) Mar 1996

ISSN: 1069-4099

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Review

GRADE: A

Grolier Interactive's 1996 New Grolier Multimedia Encyclopedia gets excellent marks for its enhanced interface, high quality articles, well implemented hyperlinks, and top-notch interactive maps. A seasoned product with a sleek, good-looking interface, it provides the best information currently available in a commercial CD-ROM encyclopedia. The text is more to the point and better composed than Compton's, and generally more comprehensive than Encarta's or Infopedia's. All articles are signed by their authors, reflecting the publisher's confidence in its writers. The interface now places index, search, and mark functions on the left, with text, graphics, and multimedia permanently on the right. Context-sensitive tabs ease toggling between functions. Innumerable hyperlinks take the user to related information quickly. Interactive maps, the Yearbook illustrated almanac, and Interactivities 3-D topical presentations are standout features.

PRICE: \$70

COMPANY NAME: Scholastic Library Publishing (365238)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts

DESCRIPTORS: Apple Macintosh; Content Providers; Encyclopedias & Almanacs;

Information Retrieval; MacOS; Multimedia  
REVISION DATE: 20030527

19/5/4  
DIALOG(R)File 256:SoftBase:Reviews,Companies&Prods.  
(c)2003 Info.Sources Inc. All rts. reserv.

00080046 DOCUMENT TYPE: Review

PRODUCT NAMES: PROmotion 1.5.3 (393584

TITLE: PROMotion 1.5.3  
AUTHOR: Murie, Michael D  
SOURCE: MacWEEK, v9 n30 p28(2) Jul 31, 1995  
ISSN: 0892-8118  
HOMEPAGE: <http://www.macweek.com>

RECORD TYPE: Review

REVIEW TYPE: Review

GRADE: B

Motion Works International's PROMotion 1.5.3 is the first upgrade in three years to the standalone product for animations, presentations, and QuickTime movies' design. PROMotion looks very similar to Addmotion II and supports the Power Mac. Its interface enhancements include a TimeLine that allows users to move quickly to a particular frame, and a cursor that becomes a cross-hair in the paint module. Users can also type cel numbers into the Cel Sequencer. Path-based animation now has tools for control point manipulation, including Path Scaling ( point insertion) and more frames. Smooth neatens paths, and Distributing makes control points equidistant. PROMotion 1.5.3 is rated good overall, with better performance on a Power Mac 6100, especially for saving Actors. The release is missing significant enhancements, such as replacement of dialogs with palettes.

PRICE: \$199

COMPANY NAME: Motion Works International (578444)

SPECIAL FEATURE: Screen Layouts

DESCRIPTORS: Animation; Apple Macintosh; Draw; Graphics Tools; Image Processing; MacOS; Paint; PowerMac; Presentations

REVISION DATE: 20010730

Set	Items	Description
S1	1263618	USER? OR INDIVIDUAL? OR PARTICIPANT? OR PLAY OR GAMEPLAYER? OR CLIENT? OR CONTESTANT? OR GAM
S2	3822366	WATCH? OR VIEW? OR LOOK? OR EXAMIN? OR SCRUT )OUT OR OBSERVE?
S3	552599	ADVERTISEMENT OR (DISPLAY OR CLASSIFIED) ()(A OMMERCIAL? OR PROMO? OR BANNER? OR AUXILIARY()C
S4	389643	(DETACHABLE OR REMOVEABLE OR REMOVABLE) ()STO (CONSOLE OR MODULE) OR NINTENDO OR SEGA OR GAMI STANDALONE? OR STAND()ALONE? OR TERMINAL? OR DVD OR CDROM OR - CD OR UNFASTEN? OR TAKE()OFF
S5	1324221	CREDIT? OR REWARD? OR POINT? OR AWARD? OR REBATE? OR CASHB- ACK? OR DISCOUNT? OR BONUS?
S6	571246	ACCESS? OR ENTRIE OR ENTRÉE OR ENTRY OR ENTRANCE? OR ADMIS- SION?
S7	87186	PREMIUM()CONTENT OR GAMING(N) (SITE? OR SPACE? OR TECHNOLOG? OR ONLINE OR INTERACTIVE) OR CONTEST OR CONTESTS OR GAME?
S8	1152692	STORE? ? OR STORAGE OR MEMORY OR SAVE? ? OR KEEP? ? OR KEPT OR PRESERV?
S9	15852	S1 AND S2 AND S3
S10	13394	S3 AND S4
S11	2056	S9 AND S5
S12	2857	S5 AND S8 AND S4
S13	13589	S5 AND S6 AND S
S14	1471	S10 AND S8
S15	0	S9 AND S11 AND S13 AND S14
S16	446	S9 AND S10
S17	60	S16 AND S11
S18	166	S12 AND S13
S19	0	S16 AND S18
S20	0	S11 AND S18
S21	42	S17 NOT PY>1999
S22	42	S21 NOT PD>19991202
S23	37	RD (unique items)
File	8:Ei Compendex(R) 1970-2003/Jun W1	
	(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc.	
File	35:Dissertation Abs Online 1861-2003/May	
	(c) 2003 ProQuest Info&Learning	
File	202:Info. Sci. & Tech. Abs. 1966-2003/May 14	
	(c) Information Today, Inc	
File	65:Inside Conferences 1993-2003/Jun W2	
	(c) 2003 BLDSC all rts. reserv.	
File	2:INSPEC 1969-2003/Jun W1	
	(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers	
File	233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs. 1981-2003/May	
	(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc.	
File	94:JICST-EPlus 1985-2003/Jun W2	
	(c)2003 Japan Science and Tech Corp(JST)	
File	99:Wilson Appl. Sci & Tech Abs 1983-2003/Apr	
	(c) 2003 The HW Wilson Co.	
File	95:TEME-Technology & Management 1989-2003/May W4	
	(c) 2003 FIZ TECHNIK	

*Non Patent  
Literature*

23/5/1 (Item 1 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)  
(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

05115684 E.I. No: EIP98094372332  
**Title: SAP R/3: A database application system**  
Author: Kemper, Alfons; Kossmann, Donald; Matthes, Florian  
Corporate Source: Univ of Passau, Passau, Ger  
Conference Title: Proceedings of the ACM SIGMOD International Conference  
on Management of Data  
Conference Location: Seattle, WA, USA Conference Date:  
19980601-19980604  
E.I. Conference No.: 48939  
Source: SIGMOD Record (ACM Special Interest Group on Management of Data)  
v 27 n 2 June 1998. Croatian Soc Chem Eng, Zagreb, Croatia. p 499  
Publication Year: 1998  
CODEN: SRECD8 ISSN: 0163-5808  
Language: English  
Document Type: CA; (Conference Article) Treatment: G; (General Review)  
Journal Announcement: 9811W1  
Abstract: Modern database applications no longer consider the stand - alone database system. Rather, generic application systems are employed in which the database system is one integrated component. The SAP R/3 product is a comprehensive software system which integrates modules for finance, material management, sales and distribution among others. From an architectural point of view , SAP R/3 is a client /server application system with a relational database system as back-end. SAP supports a choice between a variety of commercial relational database products.  
Descriptors: Relational database systems; Client server computer systems; Data structures; Interfaces (computer); Data handling;  
Administrative data processing  
Identifiers: Generic database application systems  
Classification Codes:  
723.3 (Database Systems); 722.4 (Digital Computers & Systems); 723.2  
(Data Processing); 722.2 (Computer Peripheral Equipment)  
723 (Computer Software); 722 (Computer Hardware)  
72 (COMPUTERS & DATA PROCESSING)

23/5/2 (Item 2 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)  
(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

04496238 E.I. No: EIP96093329686  
**Title: Efficient transmission of integrated voice and data in wireless networks**  
Author: Ostrowski, M.  
Corporate Source: Univ of Adelaide  
Conference Title: Proceedings of the 1996 IEEE International Conference  
on Communications, ICC'96. Part 2 (of 3)  
Conference Location: Dallas, TX, USA Conference Date: 19960623-19960627  
Sponsor: IEEE  
E.I. Conference No.: 45274  
Source: IEEE International Conference on Communications v 2 1996. IEEE,  
Piscataway, NJ, USA, 96CB35916. p 721-727  
Publication Year: 1996  
CODEN: 002115  
Language: English  
Document Type: CA; (Conference Article) Treatment: T; (Theoretical)  
Journal Announcement: 9611W1  
Abstract: Two categories of commercial wireless packet services exist today - a standalone system where the entire bandwidth is dedicated to the transmission of data packets (eg ARDIS, Mobitex), and an overlay system, where the unused channels of an existing cellular phone system are used (eg. CDPD, GPRS). This paper examines the performance of the overlay service in a high density Manhattan street grid microcell. This type of cell is common in central urban areas. A simple analytical model is derived

to describe the channel occupancy distribution in the microcell. The model is used to examine the performance of a connectionless data service operating over a cellular system. The two crucial performance criteria from a user's point of view are the packet latency and throughput. The model is firstly applied to a generic TDMA based data service to make some general observations about such a system. Then, the performance of CDPD in terms of throughput and latency is evaluated under the two existing channel assignment schemes currently in use. A new assignment scheme is proposed, and is found to give better performance with minimal changes to the CDPD specification. (Author abstract) 6 Refs.

Descriptors: \*Voice/data communication systems; Cellular telephone systems; Packet networks; Communication channels (information theory); Mathematical models; Packet switching

Identifiers: Overlay service; Channel occupancy distribution; Time division multiple access

Classification Codes:

718.1 (Telephone Systems & Equipment); 716.1 (Information & Communication Theory); 921.6 (Numerical Methods)

718 (Telephone & Line Communications); 716 (Radar, Radio & TV Electronic Equipment); 921 (Applied Mathematics)

71 (ELECTRONICS & COMMUNICATIONS); 92 (ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS)

23/5/3 (Item 3 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)  
(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

04341435 E.I. No: EIP96023019659

Title: End-to-end security for commercial PCS networks

Author: Weissman, David; Dudich, David W.; Grob, Matthew S.

Corporate Source: GTE Government Systems Corp, Needham, MA, USA

Conference Title: Proceedings of the 1995 Military Communications Conference (MILCOM). Part 3 (of 3)

Conference Location: San Diego, CA, USA Conference Date:  
19951105-19951108

Sponsor: IEEE

E.I. Conference No.: 44277

Source: Proceedings - IEEE Military Communications Conference MILCOM v 3  
1995. IEEE, Piscataway, NJ, USA, 95CB35750. p 1253-1257

Publication Year: 1995

CODEN: PMICET

Language: English

Document Type: CA; (Conference Article) Treatment: G; (General Review)

Journal Announcement: 9603W5

Abstract: The emergence of second and third generation commercial mobile telecommunications networks poses numerous technical challenges to maintain connectivity of existing COMSEC services, in particular STU-III (U.S. Government third generation secure terminal unit) services, for cellular and PCS users. This paper highlights the progress being made in the North American wireless standards forums to define common solutions for interoperable data services, which include STU-III end-to-end secure voice and data modes as part of the commercial link offerings. The issues associated with the evolution from analog to digital mobile networks and the implications for existing secure applications are discussed. We then point out the importance of the secure wireless activities as it is expected that PCS, digital cellular, and mobile satellite services will become part of the common infrastructures for COMSEC over commercial and military networks. The viewpoints expressed in this paper are those of the authors and do not constitute an official position of the U.S. Government. (Author abstract) 5 Refs.

Descriptors: \*Personal communication systems; Mobile telecommunication systems; Security of data; Standards; Voice/data communication systems; Cellular telephone systems; Satellite communication systems; Military applications

Identifiers: End to end security; Digital mobile networks; Mobile satellite services

Classification Codes:

655.2.1 (Communication Satellites)  
716.3 (Radio Systems & Equipment); 902.2 (Codes & Standards); 718.1  
(Telephone Systems & Equipment); 655.2 (Satellites); 404.1 (Military  
Engineering)  
716 (Radar, Radio & TV Electronic Equipment); 902 (Engineering Graphics  
& Standards); 718 (Telephone & Line Communications); 655 (Spacecraft);  
404 (Military Engineering)  
71 (ELECTRONICS & COMMUNICATIONS); 90 (GENERAL ENGINEERING); 65  
(AEROSPACE ENGINEERING)

23/5/4 (Item 4 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:EI Compendex(R)  
(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

04164104 E.I. No: EIP95052712586

Title: New orientation, new generation: task-oriented databases and  
computing's next phase

Author: O'Connor, Mary Ann

Source: CD - ROM Professional v 8 n 5 May 1995. p 62-63

Publication Year: 1995

CODEN: CRPFEX ISSN: 1049-0833

Language: English

Document Type: JA; (Journal Article) Treatment: A; (Applications); G;  
(General Review)

Journal Announcement: 9507W3

Abstract: Current development in CD -ROM technology is aimed at creating  
CD -ROM products that integrate task-oriented application programs and  
electronic database information, whereas earlier version of Family Tree  
Maker by Banner Blue Software only organizes family information and  
creates family tress, the new Family Tree Maker Deluxe CD -ROM edition can  
help users to find the relative they are looking for through its  
genealogy software program. Wiley-ValuSource's Value Express, another  
example of the fusion of application software and electronic database  
information, enables users to perform valuation analyses for business  
purchase/sales, litigation support, buy/sell agreements, lender/ creditor  
requests, business planning and goal seeking and Internal Revenue Service  
and SEC appraisals.

Descriptors: CD -ROM; Database systems; Object oriented programming;  
Personal computers; Computer software; Online systems; Information services  
; Technology; User interfaces

Identifiers: Task oriented database systems

Classification Codes:

722.1 (Data Storage, Equipment & Techniques); 723.3 (Database Systems);  
723.1 (Computer Programming); 722.4 (Digital Computers & Systems); 903.4  
(Information Services); 722.2 (Computer Peripheral Equipment)

722 (Computer Hardware); 723 (Computer Software); 903 (Information  
Science)

72 (COMPUTERS & DATA PROCESSING); 90 (GENERAL ENGINEERING)

23/5/5 (Item 5 from file: 8)  
DIALOG(R)File 8:EI Compendex(R)  
(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

03372454 E.I. Monthly No: EI9202017560

Title: Integrated services digital networks. Narrowband networks.

Author: Mossotto, Cesare

Corporate Source: CSELT, Torino, Italy

Source: European Transactions on Telecommunications and Related  
Technologies v 2 n 1 Jan-Feb 1991 p 45-58

Publication Year: 1991

CODEN: ETTETE ISSN: 1120-3862

Language: English

Document Type: JA; (Journal Article) Treatment: A; (Applications); G;  
(General Review); E; (Economic/Cost Data/Market Survey)

Journal Announcement: 9202

**Abstract:** This paper deals with the deployment of the narrowband Integrated Services Digital Network, which is conceived as a significant rationalization of the existing public telecommunication networks, which include at present a number of different structures devoted to the various kinds of services. The main guidelines of ISDN evolution are depicted, starting with a short analysis of the expected wide range of TLC services, as this market is the main driving force for the deployment of new network architectures providing a powerful integrated access, a rapid service introduction and a high flexibility. The resulting reference network architecture is then described, highlighting the maximum possible integration of techniques and services, the unified access for the whole range of TLC services, the significant improvement of the user -network signalling capabilities, the provision of high level network capabilities and the efficient communication among the various network entities. Some interworking and network dimensioning aspects, related to the gradual deployment of this network architecture, are also examined, together with some consideration about further evolutionary steps. A second part of the paper is devoted to an analysis of ISDN functionalities, starting with a short survey of ISDN protocols (X.31 network access protocol, higher layers protocols, CCITT N. 7 network signalling for ISDN), which are the international standards on which this evolution is based. Circuit and packet ISDN switching facilities are then briefly examined, focusing on ISDN access functions, which are very important for both the access integration and the hardware cost reduction. A further important point examined concerns ISDN protocol testing and validation (for both terminals and switching offices), together with the performance evaluation of ISDN switching officies. The last part of the paper is devoted to a short survey of the present status of ISDN world development (pilot services, start of commercial services), starting from the European situation (France, Germany, United Kingdom, Italy etc.) examining the ISDN development in other Countries (United States, Japan, Canada and others) and giving finally some indications about the expected future plans. (Author abstract) 47 Refs.

**Descriptors:** \*DIGITAL COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS--\*Analysis; TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS--Analysis; COMPUTER NETWORKS--Protocols; SWITCHING SYSTEMS

**Identifiers:** ISDN; NARROWBAND NETWORKS; PUBLIC TELECOMMUNICATION NETWORKS ; COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS

**Classification Codes:**

718 (Telephone & Line Communications)

71 (ELECTRONICS & COMMUNICATIONS)

23/5/6 (Item 6 from file: 8)

DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)

(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

02962614 E.I. Monthly No: EI9010117979

**Title:** Determining the viewing points for 3-D objects in a dynamic retrieval system.

**Author:** Hamano, Teruo; Ishibashi, Satoshi; Ogura, Kenji

**Corporate Source:** NTT Human Interface Lab, Yokosuka, Jpn

**Source:** Systems and Computers in Japan v 20 n 11 Nov 1989 p 77-89

**Publication Year:** 1989

**CODEN:** SCJAEP **ISSN:** 0882-1666

**Language:** English

**Document Type:** JA; (Journal Article) **Treatment:** A; (Applications); T; (Theoretical); X; (Experimental)

**Journal Announcement:** 9010

**Abstract:** The dynamic retrieval system is considered as a means to construct a database for actual three-dimensional (3-D) objects, such as commercial goods, art works, animals and plants. In the dynamic retrieval system, the image data are given as the input continuously along the virtual semisphere covering the object. Since a large amount of image data is produced in this way, only N representative image data are extracted and stored. Apart from those representative image data, dynamical image data are prepared for rotation and display of the object in the partial area of the terminal screen. The user rotates the object displayed on the

partial screen in an interactive way using a joy stick or other device. The paper solves the problem of selection the N representative image data from the continuously observed image data. (Edited author abstract) 4 Refs.

Descriptors: \*INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEMS; DATABASE SYSTEMS; IMAGE PROCESSING; COMPUTER GRAPHICS--Interactive

Identifiers: IMAGE INFORMATION RETRIEVAL; DYNAMIC RETRIEVAL SYSTEM

Classification Codes:

723 (Computer Software); 903 (Information Science)

72 (COMPUTERS & DATA PROCESSING); 90 (GENERAL ENGINEERING)

23/5/9 (Item 9 from file: 8)

DIALOG(R)File 8:Ei Compendex(R)

(c) 2003 Elsevier Eng. Info. Inc. All rts. reserv.

00847997 E.I. Monthly No: EI7909070514 E.I. Yearly No: EI79045290

Title: Viewdata Terminal and Possible Future Developments.

Title: DAS BILDSCHIRMTEXT-ENDGERAET UND SEINE MOEGLICHE ZUKUENFTIGE ENTWICKLUNG.

Author: Klein, Peter

Corporate Source: Siemens

Source: Nachrichten Elektronik v 33 n 3 Mar 1979 p 89-92

Publication Year: 1979

CODEN: NAELDV ISSN: 0341-4035

Language: GERMAN

Journal Announcement: 7909

Abstract: This work discusses the possible influence of new technologic developments on **viewdata terminals**. For instance it would be possible to reduce the present transmission time of 8 seconds (with 1,2 kbit/s via the telephone network) by using the telex- and data-transmission network with 9. 6 kbit/s. This would be a great advantage for **commercial users**. Others **points** are the expansion of the memory, chances for flat displays and an increased use of microprocessors. 6 refs. In German with English abstract.

Descriptors: \*INFORMATION RETRIEVAL SYSTEMS; DISPLAY DEVICES

Classification Codes:

901 (Engineering Profession); 722 (Computer Hardware); 741 (Optics & Optical Devices)

90 (GENERAL ENGINEERING); 72 (COMPUTERS & DATA PROCESSING); 74

(OPTICAL TECHNOLOGY)

23/5/14 (Item 2 from file: 202)

DIALOG(R)File 202:Info. Sci. & Tech. Abs.

(c) Information Today, Inc. All rts. reserv.

3301346

Divx and the dark side of the CD -online hybrid.

Author(s): Gustavson, R

EMedia Professional vol. 11, no. 1, pages 50-51

Publication Date: Jan 1998

ISSN: 1049-0833

Language: English

Document Type: Journal Article

Record Type: Abstract

Journal Announcement: 3300

Digital Video Express (Divx) technology enables the pay-per- view movie distribution system proposed by a partnership that includes principals from Circuit City stores and the Los Angeles, CA law firm Ziffren, Brittenham, Branca & Fischer. Divx **promotes** a triple DES-encrypted digital video disc (DVD) disc as a replacement for VHS video rentals. The disc allows a 48-hour **viewing** period and then requires a modem-assisted **credit** transaction to enable further **viewings**. Additional time can be purchased until a ceiling price is reached, at which **point** the movie will belong to the purchaser's **player**. Paying the purchase price means only that the title can be **viewed** on the purchaser's registered **player**. However, even

at full price, playing the disc is always dependent on a continuous customer account with Digital Video Express. The negative aspects of Dvix technology is examined. It is argued that user behavior patterns will be extensively monitored, and that Digital Video Express will become a premier resource for marketers and demographers in determining both macro and micro trends in entertainment.

Descriptors: Digitization; Hybrid systems; Video

Classification Codes and Description: 3.12 (Radio, Television, Video)

Main Heading: Information Generation and Promulgation

23/5/15 (Item 3 from file: 202)

DIALOG(R)File 202:Info. Sci. & Tech. Abs.

(c) Information Today, Inc. All rts. reserv.

3300926

New orientation. Task-oriented databases and computing's next phase.

Author(s): O'Connor, M A

CD-ROM Professional vol. 8, no. 5, pages 62-63

Publication Date: May 1995

ISSN: 1049-0833

Language: English

Document Type: Journal Article

Record Type: Abstract

Journal Announcement: 3300

Since the introduction of CD -ROM technology, the emerging industry has produced hundreds of titles. Until recently, few titles met with much success because the products have not evolved sufficiently to fulfill the total promise of CD -ROM technology. Today, however, new applications are appearing which show real evolution. Combining task-oriented applications programs and electronic database information, they provide users with significantly enhanced productivity. Until now, it has been the rare product that contained these two dynamic elements. Two new titles are discussed, one designed to serve the consumer market and the other to serve business needs, to show how this promise is being delivered today. Banner Blue Software's new Family Tree Maker Deluxe CD -ROM Edition updates its earlier Family Tree maker. The new edition is the only genealogy software program that actually helps users find the relatives they are looking for. Wiley-ValuSource's Value Express, a business appraisal tool, enables users to perform valuation analyses for business purchase/sales, litigation support, buy/sell agreements, lender/ creditor requests, business planning and goal seeking, and IRS and SEC appraisals.

Descriptors: Business information; CD -ROM (Compact Disk-Read Only Memory); Consumer information; Databases

Classification Codes and Description: 6.04 (Audio-Visual and Non-Print Media); 5.06 (Software and Programming); 6.02 (Bibliographic Search Services, Databases)

Main Heading: Information Systems and Applications; Information Processing and Control; Information Systems and Applications

23/5/18 (Item 1 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

6438495 INSPEC Abstract Number: B2000-01-6420-010

Title: The DVB multimedia home platform

Author(s): Luetteke, G.

Author Affiliation: Multimedia Home Platform Group, DVB Commercial Module, Germany

Journal: ABU Technical Review no.183 p.3-10

Publisher: Asia-Pacific Broadcasting Union,

Publication Date: July-Aug. 1999 Country of Publication: Malaysia

CODEN: ABUTAU ISSN: 0126-6209

SICI: 0126-6209(199907/08)183L.3:MHP;1-5

Material Identity Number: P775-1999-006

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Economic aspects (E); General, Review (G)

Abstract: In 1997 the DVB project expanded its scope to cover the multimedia home platform (MHP) comprising the home **terminal** (set top box, TV, PC), its peripherals and the in-home digital network. From a service and application point of view enhanced broadcasting, interactive services and Internet access will be covered. The intention is to develop standards and/or guidelines to create a basis for an unfragmented horizontal market in Europe with full competition in the various layers of the business (value) chain. A crucial role will be played by the application programming interface (API). A comprehensive set of user and market based **commercial** requirements have been approved and are now used to produce specifications. (1 Refs)

Subfile: B

Descriptors: application program interfaces; digital video broadcasting; interactive systems; Internet; multimedia systems; standards

Identifiers: multimedia home platform; DVB project; home **terminal**; in-home digital network; enhanced broadcasting; interactive services; Internet access; standards; Europe; application programming interface; API

Class Codes: B6420 (Radio and television broadcasting); B6210R (Multimedia communications)

Copyright 1999, IEE

23/5/19 (Item 2 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R) File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5880190 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9805-0140-010

Title: Commercializing nascent technology: the case of laser diodes at Sony

Author(s): Wood, S.C.; Brown, G.S.

Author Affiliation: Graduate Sch. of Bus., Stanford Univ., CA, USA

Journal: Journal of Product Innovation Management vol.15, no.2 p. 167-83

Publisher: Elsevier,

Publication Date: March 1998 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: JPIMDD ISSN: 0737-6782

SICI: 0737-6782(199803)15:2L.167:CNTC;1-W

Material Identity Number: I527-98003

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0737-6782/98/\$19.00

Document Number: S0737-6782(97)00076-3

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Applications (A); Practical (P)

Abstract: Methods for managing the successful **commercialization** of nascent technologies are described. The authors illustrate these methods by examining Sony's **commercialization** of laser diodes, semiconductor devices that play an important role in the operation of CD players and other optical disk readers. They divide the process of **commercializing** nascent technology into three stages: appropriation, implementation, and manufacture. Appropriation involves monitoring, assessing, and capturing new technologies. Sony handles this stage with a small, loosely structured research organization separate from the development organization. To foster coordination between research and development, Sony employs network-building techniques. Implementation involves transferring knowledge to development, and refining the technology to the point where it is reproducible, testable, and documented. Sony facilitates technology **commercialization** by transferring project team members from research to development and making those people responsible for implementation. To reach the final stage, manufacture, the firm must find the means for developing and refining mass production tools and procedures. Meeting this challenge requires close interaction and integration between process and production engineers. (29 Refs)

Subfile: B

Descriptors: product development; research and development management;

semiconductor device manufacture; semiconductor lasers

Identifiers: nascent technology; **commercialization**; laser diodes; Sony; semiconductor devices; **CD players**; optical disk readers; appropriation; implementation; manufacture; research organization; development organization; network-building techniques; mass production tools

Class Codes: B0140 (Administration and management); B4320J (Semiconductor lasers); B0170E (Production facilities and engineering); B0170C (Project and design engineering)

Copyright 1998, IEE

23/5/20 (Item 3 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5554581 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9705-6210L-173, C9705-6155-007

Title: Intranets

Author(s): Gaffin, A.; Gibbs, M.

Journal: Network World vol.4, no.12 p.26-8, 30, 32

Publisher: IDG Communications,

Publication Date: Feb. 1997 Country of Publication: Australia

CODEN: NEWOFO ISSN: 1039-9607

SICI: 1039-9607(199702)4:12L.26:I;1-T

Material Identity Number: E490-97002

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: This article is in three parts. The first part describes spiders, which use recursive searching to catalogue a network. An administrator **points** a spider at specific Web servers. The spider creates an index of the home pages on those servers, then follows the links from each page to other pages, which, in turn, are also catalogued and searched for new links. This continues until all linked information is indexed in a database on the spider's own server. The second part of this article discusses the problem of naming things on networks. The most common solution has been the Internet's Domain Name Service (DNS), but **commercial** implementations require a more flexible and richly featured directory service. The solution to the above support problem and the successor to DNS may well be the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP), which derives from an ISO X.500 standard called the Directory Access Protocol and is now managed by the Internet Engineering Task Force. LDAP makes corporate directory **lookups** quick and easy. Finally, the article discusses the use of intranets with mainframe legacy systems. Sooner or later, you are going to want to get these two to tango. MIS groups exploring the question of how to bridge the environments often find new valuable uses for legacy resources and quicker, more effective ways to bring up new legacy-based applications. It is no longer a question of whether you can make legacy systems available to Web browser **users**, it is simply a question of which tools to use. With the range of options available today, it is possible to make any legacy system browser-accessible. (0 Refs)

Subfile: B C

Descriptors: access protocols; cataloguing; indexing; Internet; mainframes; naming services; **terminal** emulation

Identifiers: intranets; spiders; recursive searching; cataloguing; World Wide Web servers; home pages; index; hypertext links; Internet Engineering Task Force; Domain Name Service; **commercial** implementations; directory service; Lightweight Directory Access Protocol; LDAP; ISO X.500 standard; corporate directory **lookups**; mainframe legacy systems; legacy-based applications; Web browsers

Class Codes: B6210L (Computer communications); B6150M (Protocols); C6155 (Computer communications software); C6150N (Distributed systems software); C7210 (Information services and centres); C7240 (Information analysis and indexing); C5620 (Computer networks and techniques); C5640 (Protocols)

Copyright 1997, IEE

23/5/22 (Item 5 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

5016151 INSPEC Abstract Number: B9509-6210P-009, C9509-5630-008

Title: The Personal Presence System-hardware architecture

Author(s): Lukacs, M.E.

Author Affiliation: Bellcore, Red Bank, NJ, USA

Conference Title: Proceedings ACM Multimedia '94 p.69-76

Publisher: ACM, New York, NY, USA

Publication Date: 1994 Country of Publication: USA 508 pp.

ISBN: 0 89791 686 7

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0 89791 686 7/94/0010.\$3.50

Conference Title: Proceedings of ACM Multimedia 94

Conference Sponsor: ACM

Conference Date: 15-20 Oct. 1994 Conference Location: San Francisco, CA, USA

Language: English Document Type: Conference Paper (PA)

Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: The Personal Presence System (PPS) experimental prototype is being designed to support multiparty multimedia visual services which use advanced video combining techniques. This paper is a companion to another paper in this proceedings: "The Personal Presence System-A Wide Area Network Service Resource for the Real Time Composition of Multipoint Multimedia Communications" which contains a detailed service description. This paper describes the architecture of the Advanced Video Bridge (AVB) experimental prototype that is central to PPS. This bridge is a shared resource designed for deployment in proximity to other switching and transcoding resources. It provides a single point of contact for each user so that only one combined video stream is received. This solves the N squared transmission problem of multipoint video conferencing and allows customer premises terminal equipment to be much simpler and less expensive to promote universal video teleconferencing. The AVB is made of a multitude of atomic modules called Video Composing Modules (VCMs) which are linked together on an as needed basis to form Video Composing Chains (VCCs) of variable length. Each conference participant uses one VCC to customize his or her view of the other participants and conference video objects. Each user has complete and individual control over the appearance and associative connectivity of their video display. The unprecedented degree of control given to each user by the PPS-AVB is due to the nature of the VCM which utilizes the mechanism of pel rate priority multiplexing to give the customer the now familiar paradigm of many overlapping windows that they can move, grow, and shrink at will. The VCM also provides the abilities to temporally subsample or freeze video frames, and to cut out portions of a video scene from the background using rectangular frames and/or keying based upon the color and brightness of objects. The AVB will also be a universal converter of standards and coding schemes so that people with different terminal equipment. Having different scan rates and formats and codings can talk to each other without barriers. (7 Refs)

Subfile: B C

Descriptors: multimedia communication; network servers; teleconferencing

Identifiers: Personal Presence System; multiparty multimedia visual services; advanced video combining techniques; Advanced Video Bridge; shared resource; transcoding resources; combined video stream; multipoint video conferencing; customer premises terminal equipment; universal video teleconferencing; Video Composing Modules; Video Composing Chains

Class Codes: B6210P (Teleconferencing); B6210R (Multimedia communications); C5630 (Networking equipment); C7410F (Communications computing); C6130M (Multimedia)

Copyright 1995, IEE

23/5/23 (Item 6 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

4685186 INSPEC Abstract Number: C9407-7130-009

Title: Back to basics

Author(s): Pitts, S.  
Journal: Computers and Law vol.5, no.1 p.8-10  
Publication Date: April-May 1994 Country of Publication: UK  
CODEN: CLAWDY ISSN: 0140-3249  
Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)  
Treatment: Applications (A)

Abstract: This article reminds readers of what can be done, with great benefits, in their own practices. I write from the point of view of a firm of solicitors and whilst my firm is large, as statistics go, the comments I make can also be applied to practices of all sizes. The application of information technology is no longer the preserve of large practices. I am a partner in a firm of solicitors in Worcestershire. My firm does commercial work but most of our work is what some firms call private client department work, and we do legal aid. In other words, we deal with the man in the street and his problems in all their shapes and forms. This tends to mean that the legal work involves a large number of small matters, rather than each fee earner having a small number of high value matters. Because we are dealing with an individual who is paying personally, or is on legal aid, price is important. It is the age-old struggle of providing a quality service at a reasonable cost so that the client is happy and satisfied and so that there is a reasonable profit for the partners and employment for our staff. The improvements arising from a good and positive use of IT are quite dramatic. When we have the occasional problem in my firm, so that terminals are out of use, the invariable complaint from everyone is "how can we manage without them". (0 Refs)

Subfile: C D  
Descriptors: law administration  
Identifiers: solicitors; information technology; private client department work; legal work  
Class Codes: C7130 (Public administration); D2120 (Public administration and law)

23/5/24 (Item 7 from file: 2)  
DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

4532722 INSPEC Abstract Number: C9401-0310-009  
Title: Migration of computer networks, from a proprietary terminal network to a client /server-oriented heterogeneous network  
Author(s): Franke, K.-H.  
Author Affiliation: Integrata AG, Geschaftsstelle Munchen, Germany  
Journal: Wirtschaftsinformatik vol.35, no.4 p.366-70  
Publication Date: Aug. 1993 Country of Publication: West Germany  
CODEN: WIINE9 ISSN: 0937-6429  
Language: German Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)  
Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: On principle, decentralization is not new in the area of data processing. Originating from the availability of powerful minicomputers and networking systems (starting from the middle of the eighties) this idea has been implemented by many companies for department level computing. But in general the application domain for decentralization has been dominated by technical applications (CAD, CAE, CIM etc.) and was limited to some rather specialized systems. In the area of commercial applications, with the recent availability of products based on a true client -server architecture, more and more steps are being taken towards a decentral infrastructure. This is done mainly under the aspect of gathering and distributing information in a workstation or PC-based network (clients) and using a host-based data server (server). This structure is closely related to the requirement to reduce costs by using smaller and less expensive computer systems and is known as downsizing. The extension of the downsizing approach towards genuine decentralization requires, from a technological point of view, the availability of software components that allow redundancy-free distribution of data within a computer network.

(0 Refs)  
Subfile: C

Descriptors: computer networks; DP management  
Identifiers: computer networks; proprietary terminal network; client /server-oriented heterogeneous network; networking systems; application domain; decentralization; CAD; CAE; CIM; client -server architecture; workstation; PC-based network; host-based data server; downsizing; software components; redundancy-free distribution  
Class Codes: C0310 (EDP management); C5620 (Computer networks and techniques)

23/5/25 (Item 8 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

4473817 INSPEC Abstract Number: A9319-6160-018

Title: Determination of crystal structure of Bi<sub>2</sub>/Cd<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub> by X-ray powder diffraction

Author(s): Kirik, S.D.; Tsurgan, L.S.; Pervyshina, G.G.; Koryagina, T.I.; Kutvitskii, V.A.

Author Affiliation: Inst. of Chem. & Chem. Technol., Acad. of Sci., Moscow, Russia

Journal: Kristallografiya vol.37, no.6 p.1410-14

Publication Date: Nov.-Dec. 1992 Country of Publication: Russia

CODEN: KRISAJ ISSN: 0023-4761

Translated in: Soviet Physics - Crystallography vol.37, no.6 p.761-3

Publication Date: Nov.-Dec. 1992 Country of Publication: USA

CODEN: SPHCA6 ISSN: 0038-5638

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 0038-5638/92/060761-03\$03.00

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Experimental (X)

Abstract: In an investigation of the quasibinary system Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>-CdO in the region close to CdO, the individual phase Bi<sub>2</sub>/Cd<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub> is separated; its composition, conditions of existence, and crystal structure are established. The phase exists between room temperature and 640 degrees C, above which it decomposes by a peritectoid conversion into a phase with the structure of sillenite and cadmium oxide. The crystal structure is established by the powder method with Rietveld's method of refinement. The symmetry group is I4<sub>1</sub>/a. The unit-cell parameters are: a=14.494(10), c=9.317(5) Å, Z=8. In the structure, from three positions of metals, two are equally occupied by Bi and Cd atoms, and the third by Cd atoms. The common positions are surrounded by irregular six-pointed polyhedra of O atoms, which in the one case are stacked in a spiral along the 4<sub>1</sub>/a axes, and in the other, in double chains along 4. The Cd atoms are surrounded by O atoms in a distorted tetrahedron. In the structure there are oxygen vacancies promoting ionic conductivity. (6 Refs)

Subfile: A

Descriptors: bismuth compounds; cadmium compounds; crystal atomic structure of inorganic compounds; X-ray diffraction examination of materials

Identifiers: Rietveld refinement; decomposition; crystal structure; X-ray powder diffraction; quasibinary system; composition; peritectoid conversion; sillenite; symmetry group; unit-cell parameters; vacancies; ionic conductivity; Bi<sub>2</sub>/Cd<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>; Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>-CdO

Class Codes: A6160 (Specific structure of inorganic compounds)

Chemical Indexing:

Bi<sub>2</sub>Cd<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub> ss - Bi<sub>2</sub> ss - Cd<sub>4</sub> ss - Bi ss - Cd ss - O<sub>7</sub> ss - O ss (Elements - 3)

Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>CdO ss - Bi<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> ss - Bi<sub>2</sub> ss - Bi ss - Cd ss - O<sub>3</sub> ss - O ss (Elements - 3)

23/5/26 (Item 9 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

04283503 INSPEC Abstract Number: C9301-7210-002

**Title:** Information management. 5. Understanding databases  
**Author(s):** Yanase, M.; Ishii, H.  
**Author Affiliation:** Mita Libr. & Inf. Center, Keio Univ., Minato, Japan  
**Journal:** Joho Kanri vol.35, no.5 p.407-21  
**Publication Date:** Aug. 1992 **Country of Publication:** Japan  
**CODEN:** JOKAAB **ISSN:** 0021-7298  
**Language:** Japanese **Document Type:** Journal Paper (JP)  
**Treatment:** General, Review (G)  
**Abstract:** For pt.4 see ibid., vol.35, no.4, p.323-35 (1992). It is twenty years since **commercial** online database services appeared. Databases have become distributed through various media such as online, CD -ROM, floppy disk and so on. Domestic online database distributors have increased and more than 3000 databases are available in Japan. Under such an environment, it has become essential for information management in companies to use databases in seeking information. The important **point** for information managers is to grasp the following: which databases to search to collect the information they need quickly and appropriately, and also to provide information which meets **users'** needs. The paper gives basic knowledge and explanations of various important databases from four **points of view**: (1) history of database development, (2) characteristics of databases, (3) **commercial** distribution of databases, (4) access to online database services. (13 Refs)

Subfile: C

Descriptors: information services

Identifiers: INSPEC; COMPENDEX; **commercial** online database services; CD -ROM; floppy disk; information management; history  
Class Codes: C7210 (Information services and centres)

23/5/27 (Item 10 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R) File 2:INSPEC  
(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

03576803 INSPEC Abstract Number: C90022190

**Title:** The Integrated Workstation from Dawson Technology

**Author(s):** Black, K.; Cleary, S.

**Author Affiliation:** Dawson Technol., Folkestone, UK

**Journal:** VINE no.75 p.20-4

**Publication Date:** Oct. 1989 **Country of Publication:** UK

**CODEN:** VINEDT **ISSN:** 0305-5728

**Language:** English **Document Type:** Journal Paper (JP)

**Treatment:** Practical (P); Product Review (R)

**Abstract:** The Integrated Workstation (IWS) was developed by a team at Leicester Polytechnic, funded by Dawson Technology who, in 1986, took over the marketing of AIM, the interlending package developed by Leicester. The idea behind IWS was that it should provide for all the librarian's IT requirements from a single desktop PC. It encompasses online searching and downloading and subsequent manipulation of search results, access to CD -ROMs, access to other packages such as AIM and Dawson's serials system, SMS, and access to a suite of office automation software. One of the main objectives of the research project was to use **commercially** available software wherever possible. The article looks at IWS from the end- **user**'s **point of view** (assuming that end- **user** to be a librarian or information worker) but does not attempt to describe in any detail the various features of the **individual** software packages, particularly those which are **commercially** available. (0 Refs)

Subfile: C

Descriptors: CD -ROMs; information retrieval; library automation; microcomputer applications; software packages; workstations

Identifiers: library IT; Dawson Technology; Integrated Workstation; IWS; desktop PC; online searching; downloading; CD -ROMs; office automation software; software packages

Class Codes: C7210L (Library automation); C7250L (Non-bibliographic systems); C5430 (Microcomputers)

23/5/28 (Item 11 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

02887326 INSPEC Abstract Number: B87034093, C87030408

Title: Improved user interface for the videotex terminal

Author(s): Yamagami, H.; Kawai, R.; Tsuruta, S.

Author Affiliation: NEC Corp., Tokyo, Japan

Conference Title: 1986 IEEE International Conference on Consumer Electronics. Digest of Technical Papers. ICCE (Cat. No.86CH2319-2) p. 62-3

Editor(s): Luplow, W.C.; Creek, E.

Publisher: IEEE, New York, NY, USA

Publication Date: 1986 Country of Publication: USA 303 pp.

U.S. Copyright Clearance Center Code: 86CH2319-2/86/0000-0062\$01.00

Conference Sponsor: IEEE

Conference Date: 3-6 June 1986 Conference Location: Rosemount, IL, USA

Language: English Document Type: Conference Paper (PA)

Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: The videotex system is an interactive two way information retrieval system providing text and pictorial information from its vast database via the telephone network. In Japan, the CAPTAIN (character and pattern telephone access information network) system was developed and introduced into commercial service in November, 1984. The authors point out several problems associated with current user interfaces in the videotex system. To resolve these problems, an advanced videotex terminal has been developed, and the developed functions have been evaluated by experimental tests. (0 Refs)

Subfile: B C

Descriptors: information retrieval systems; viewdata

Identifiers: videotex terminal ; interactive two way information retrieval system; text; pictorial information; telephone network; Japan; CAPTAIN; character and pattern telephone access information network; user interfaces

Class Codes: B6210K (Viewdata and teletext); C7250 (Information storage and retrieval)

23/5/29 (Item 12 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

01684743 INSPEC Abstract Number: B81025238, C81017380

Title: Principles of packet switching. VI. Connection to public networks

Author(s): Pitteloud, J.

Author Affiliation: PTT, Berne, Switzerland

Journal: Output vol.10, no.3 p.41-7

Publication Date: 10 March 1981 Country of Publication: Switzerland

CODEN: OUTPDV ISSN: 0379-2501

Language: French Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: Practical (P)

Abstract: For pt.V see ibid., vol.10, no.2 (1981). First describes some characteristic user's configuration for public packet networks, and then the connection problem is considered from two points of view : the actual connection and the interchange of information between users. The state of standardisation of protocols (virtual terminal and file transfer) is outlined. The use of packet (\*25) and character (\*28, \*29) terminals is explained, and the commercially available products are described. The last section deals with test equipment. (25 Refs)

Subfile: B C

Descriptors: computer networks; packet switching; protocols; standards

Identifiers: packet switching; public networks; user's configuration; public packet networks; standardisation; protocols; virtual terminal ; file transfer

Class Codes: B6210L (Computer communications); C5620 (Computer networks and techniques)

23/5/30 (Item 13 from file: 2)

DIALOG(R)File 2:INSPEC

(c) 2003 Institution of Electrical Engineers. All rts. reserv.

00859352 INSPEC Abstract Number: C76004132

**Title: Computer-aided management techniques**

Author(s): Losty, P.A.

Author Affiliation: Cranfield School of Management, Cranfield, UK

Journal: IEE Reviews vol.122, no.10R p.1077-88

Publication Date: Oct. 1975 Country of Publication: UK

CODEN: IERWAV ISSN: 0367-7656

Language: English Document Type: Journal Paper (JP)

Treatment: General, Review (G)

Abstract: The paper outlines the areas in which computers are of significant assistance to management, and the nature of the assistance given. The evolution of management techniques in so far as it is relevant to the theme, is compared with the evolution of **commercial** data-processing systems. A progression from a state of maximum conflict between management and computer systems to a potential identity of purpose becomes apparent. Five major examples are **examined**, the bureau services and packages available to any **user**, airline-seat-reservation systems, the Stock Exchange, **point** -of-sale systems, and in-house systems. Each is typical of a larger group of applications. Implications of the examples are considered against a consistent framework of management requirements based on the hierarchical structure of management. Major trends over the next five years are identified, and the prospect of a senior manager 'driving' a large organisation via a computer **terminal** is **examined** and dismissed as impracticable. (36 Refs)

Subfile: C

Descriptors: administrative data processing; management information systems; management science

Identifiers: management techniques; bureau services; management requirements; management information systems; computer aided management techniques; **commercial** -data processing systems; hierarchical management structure; major trends

Class Codes: C7100 (Business and administration)

23/5/31 (Item 1 from file: 233)

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00525805 99EM02-001

**Minerva Impression**

Ozer, Jan

EMedia Professional , February 1, 1999 , v12 n2 p30-34, 4 Page(s)

ISSN: 1090-946X

Company Name: Minerva Systems

URL: <http://www.minervasys.com>

Product Name: Minerva Impression

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): B

Hardware/Software Compatibility: Microsoft Windows; IBM PC Compatible

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a favorable review of Minerva Impression (\$9,995), a **DVD** authoring program from Minerva Systems of Mountain View , CA (800, 650). States it is designed primarily for the corporate market and requires minimal **DVD** specific knowledge. Notes it is easily capable of producing simple **DVD** titles and provides full production for Windows NT. **Points** out the lack of encoding capabilities, multiangle and multistory videos, parental management, dual-layer DVDs and karaoke; also the lack of encryption support which makes it unsuitable for **commercial** titles. Laments the fact that it does not support slide shows with audio or **player** register programming. **Observes** it supports most features necessary to build corporate sales, presentation, and training videos. Concludes that in feature set and ease of use, it is extraordinarily well-suited for its

corporate target market. Contains three screen displays, one sidebar, and one photo. (KMH)

Descriptors: Authoring Systems; DVD ; Presentations; Presentation Graphics; Audio-visual Aids; Training; Encryption

Identifiers: Minerva Impression; Minerva Systems

23/5/32 (Item 2 from file: 233)

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00453052 97PW03-013

Microsoft Network, take two

Li-Ron, Yael

PC World , March 1, 1997 , v15 n3 p86, 1 Page(s)

ISSN: 0737-8939

Company Name: Microsoft

Product Name: Microsoft Network

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): C

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a mixed review of Microsoft Network (MSN) (\$19.95 per month), an online service from Microsoft Corp. (800). Says this is the second largest **commercial** online service, with 1.6 million people. Includes a lot of new multimedia content, although AOL still has more content. Notes that current members of MSN will receive CD -ROMs with new **client** software so that they can use Microsoft's Web browser, an enhanced version of Internet Explorer 3 although any browser can **look** at the new MSN. Offers ``tons of new content'' in the Essentials area as well as six interactive multimedia ``channels'' that emphasize different topics and audiences. Retains the Expedia travel service, Car **Point** shopping service, and an online version of Encarta. However, continues to use Microsoft Exchange for e-mail, which is slow, and won't convert to POP3 until later this year. (djd)

Descriptors: Internet Service Providers; Multimedia; Software Review;

Electronic Mail; Web Browsers

Identifiers: Microsoft Network; Microsoft

23/5/33 (Item 3 from file: 233)

DIALOG(R)File 233:Internet & Personal Comp. Abs.

(c) 2003 Info. Today Inc. All rts. reserv.

00327477 93PM10-010

Bangui bound? Don't leave home without Global Explorer

Haskin, David

PC/Computing , October 1, 1993 , v6 n10 p82, 1 Page(s)

ISSN: 0899-1847

Company Name: DeLorme Publishing

Product Name: Global Explorer

Languages: English

Document Type: Software Review

Grade (of Product Reviewed): B

Hardware/Software Compatibility: IBM PC Compatible; CD-ROM Drive; Microsoft Windows

Geographic Location: United States

Presents a favorable review of Global Explorer v1.0 (\$169), a map and street guide software collection from DeLorme Publishing (207).. Runs on IBM PC compatibles with a CD -ROM drive and Windows. Calls Global Explorer an excellent tool for travelers, with maps and details of 142,000 countries, cities, historical sites, and **points** of interest throughout the world. Says this CD -ROM disc also contains demographic, cultural, and economic information for every country. There are street maps of about 100 cities, and the **user** can locate streets by name, or can **view** **commercial** air routes. Says the program offers a great deal of detail, and it can be

simple to find obscure sites, such as all the hot springs in Iceland. However, complains that Global Explorer does not have any direct printing capabilities; there is no multimedia functionality; and using it can be confusing, due to some nonintuitive search procedures. Includes three screen displays. (jo)

Descriptors: Travel; Geography; Map; Software Review; CD -ROM;  
Transportation; Window Software

Identifiers: Global Explorer; DeLorme Publishing